

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
19 December 2002 (19.12.2002)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 02/100845 A1

(51) International Patent Classification⁷: **C07D 277/06**,
A61K 31/425, C07D 417/12, 403/12, 207/16, A61P 31/18

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US02/18548

(22) International Filing Date: 11 June 2002 (11.06.2002)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
60/297,460 11 June 2001 (11.06.2001) US
60/297,729 11 June 2001 (11.06.2001) US

(71) Applicant (*for all designated States except US*):
AGOURON PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. [US/US];
10350 North Torrey Pines Road, La Jolla, CA 92037 (US).

(72) Inventors: **CANON-KOCH, Stacie, S.**; 5940 La Jolla
Messa Drive, La Jolla, CA 92137 (US). **ALEXANDER,
Therese, N.**; 6557 Thornwood Street, San Diego, CA
92111 (US). **BARVIAN, Mark**; 1225 Olivia Avenue, Ann
Arbor, MI 48104 (US). **BOLTON, Gary**; 4800 Hillway
Court, Ann Arbor, MI 48105 (US). **BOYER, Fredrick,
E.**; 482 Pleasant Ridge Drive, Canton Township, MI
48188 (US). **BURKE, Benjamin, J.**; 5761 Campanile
Way, San Diego, CA 92115 (US). **HOLLER, Tod**; 2381
pLACID wAY, aNN aRBOR, mi 48105 (US). **JEWELL,
Tanya, M.**; 12604 Torrey Bluff Drive #400, San Diego,
CA 92130 (US). **PRASAD JOSYULA, Vara**; 3129 Fawn
Meadow Court, Ann Arbor, MI 48105 (US). **KUCERA,
David, J.**; 14099 Recuerdo Drive, Del Mar, CA 92014
(US). **MACHAK, Jeff**; 12980 Easton Court, Shelby
Township, MI 48315 (US). **MITCHELL, Lennert, J.**;
520 N. Woodlawn Avenue, Chula Vista, CA 91910 (US).
MURPHY, Sean, T.; 7716 Dover Drive, Ypsilanti, MI
48197 (US). **REICH, Siegfried, H.**; 311 Glenmont Drive,
Solana Beach, CA 92075 (US). **SKALITZKY, Donald,**

J.; 4269 Taos Drive, San Diego, CA 92117 (US). **TAT-
LOCK, John, H.**; 13153 Dressage Lane, San Diego, CA
92130 (US). **VARNEY, Michael, D.**; 738 Barbara Avenue,
Solana Beach, CA 92075 (US). **VIRGIL, Scott, C.**; 3950
Mahaila Avenue, Apt. S23, San Diego, CA 92122 (US).
WORLAND, Stephen, T.; 727 Hoska Drive, Del Mar, CA
92014 (US). **MELNICK, Michael**; 3613 Weeburn Court,
Ann Arbor, MI 48108 (US). **LINTON, Maria A.**; 11320
Red Cedar Drive, San Diego, CA 92131 (US). **WEBBER,
Stephen E.**; 3531 Milikan Avenue, San Diego, CA 92122
(US).

(74) Agents: **MANDRA, Raymond, R.** et al.; Fitzpatrick,
Cella, Harper & Scinto, 30 Rockefeller Plaza, New York,
NY 10112-3801 (US).

(81) Designated States (*national*): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU,
AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU,
CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH,
GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC,
LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW,
MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG,
SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VN,
YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (*regional*): ARIPO patent (GH, GM,
KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW),
Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM),
European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR,
GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, TR), OAPI patent
(BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR,
NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

— with international search report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: HV PROTEASE INHIBITORS, COMPOSITIONS CONTAINING THE SAME, THEIR PHARMACEUTICAL USES AND MATERIALS FOR THEIR SYNTHESIS

(57) Abstract: Compounds of formula (I) where the formula variables are as defined herein, are disclosed that advantageously inhibit or block the biological activity of the HIV protease. These compounds, as well as pharmaceutical compositions containing these compounds, are useful for treating patients or hosts infected with the HIV virus. Intermediates and synthetic methods for preparing such compounds are also described.



WO 02/100845 A1

5

HIV PROTEASE INHIBITORS, COMPOSITIONS CONTAINING THE
SAME, THEIR PHARMACEUTICAL USES AND MATERIALS FOR THEIR
SYNTHESIS

10

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Field of the Invention

This invention relates to novel compounds as useful as HIV protease inhibitors
and to the use of such compounds as antiviral agents for treatment of HIV infected
15 individuals. This invention also relates to methods of preparation of these compounds
and to intermediates that are useful in the preparation thereof.

Related Background Art

Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome (AIDS) causes a gradual breakdown of
20 the body's immune system as well as progressive deterioration of the central and
peripheral nervous systems. Since its initial recognition in the early 1980's, AIDS has
spread rapidly and has now reached epidemic proportions within a relatively limited
segment of the population. Intensive research has led to the discovery of the responsible
agent, human T-lymphotropic retrovirus III (HTLV-III), now more commonly referred
25 to as the human immunodeficiency virus or HIV.

- 2 -

HIV is a member of the class of viruses known as retroviruses. The retroviral genome is composed of RNA, which is converted to DNA by reverse transcription. This retroviral DNA is then stably integrated into a host cell's chromosome and, employing the replicative processes of the host cells, produces new retroviral particles and advances the infection to other cells. HIV appears to have a particular affinity for the human T-4 lymphocyte cell, which plays a vital role in the body's immune system. HIV infection of these white blood cells depletes this white cell population. Eventually, the immune system is rendered inoperative and ineffective against various opportunistic diseases such as, among others, pneumocystic carini pneumonia, Kaposi's sarcoma, and cancer of the lymph system.

Although the exact mechanism of the formation and working of the HIV virus is not understood, identification of the virus has led to some progress in controlling the disease. For example, the drug azidothymidine (AZT) has been found effective for inhibiting the reverse transcription of the retroviral genome of the HIV virus, thus giving a measure of control, though not a cure, for patients afflicted with AIDS. The search continues for drugs that can cure or at least provide an improved measure of control of the deadly HIV virus.

Retroviral replication routinely features post-translational processing of polyproteins. This processing is accomplished by virally encoded HIV protease enzyme. This yields mature polypeptides that will subsequently aid in the formation and function of infectious virus. If this molecular processing is stifled, then the normal production of HIV is terminated. Therefore, inhibitors of HIV protease may function as anti-HIV viral agents.

HIV protease is one of the translated products from the HIV structural protein pol gene. This retroviral protease specifically cleaves other structural polypeptides at discrete sites to release these newly activated structural proteins and enzymes, thereby rendering the virion replication-competent. As such, inhibition of the HIV protease by potent compounds may prevent proviral integration of infected T-lymphocytes during the early phase of the HIV-1 life cycle, as well as inhibit viral proteolytic processing during its late stage. Additionally, the protease inhibitors may have the advantages of being more readily available, longer lived in virus, and less toxic than currently available drugs, possibly due to their specificity for the retroviral protease.

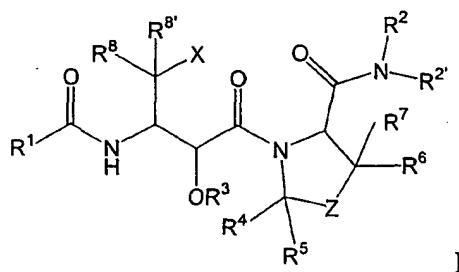
Related inhibitors of HIV proteases have been described in, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 5,962,640, U.S. Patent No. 5,932,550, Australian Patent No. 705193, Canadian Patent Application No. 2,179,935, European Patent Application No. 0 751 145, and Japanese Patent

Application No.100867489. Other related HIV protease inhibitors have been described in K. Yoshimura, et al., *Proct. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 96, 8675-8680 (1999) and T. Mimoto, et al., *J. Med. Chem.*, 42, 1789-1802 (1999).

On-going treatment of HIV-infected individuals with compounds that inhibit HIV protease has led to the development of mutant viruses that possess proteases that are resistant to the inhibitory effect of these compounds. Thus, to be effective, new HIV protease inhibitors must be effective not only against wild-type strains of HIV, but must also demonstrate efficacy against the newly emerging mutant strains that are resistant to the commercially available protease inhibitors. Accordingly, there continues to be a need for new inhibitors targeting the HIV protease in both wild type and mutant strains of HIV.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

This invention relates to compounds useful for inhibiting the activity of HIV-protease of Formula I:



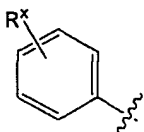
wherein:

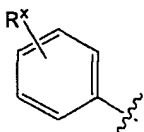
R^1 is a 5- or 6-membered mono-cyclic carbocyclic or heterocyclic group, wherein said carbocyclic or heterocyclic group is saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated and is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents;

R^2 is a substituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkenyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkynyl group, a substituted phenyl group, a substituted phenylalkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted phenylalkenyl group or a substituted or unsubstituted phenylalkynyl group,

$R^{2'}$ is H or a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl group;

- 4 -



X is , wherein R^x is H or one or more suitable substituents;

Z is S, O, SO, SO₂, CH₂ or CFH;

R^3 is H or a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₄ alkyl group;

R^4 , R^5 , R^6 and R^7 are independently selected from H or a C₁-C₆ alkyl group; and

R^8 and R^8 are independently selected from H, halo, a C₁-C₄ aliphatic group or a C₁-C₄ halo-substituted aliphatic group;

where any of said substituted alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl groups are substituted by one or more suitable substituents


provided that said 5- or 6-membered mono-cyclic heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl or heteroaryl group contains at least two heteroatoms when R^2 is a substituted phenyl group, a substituted phenylalkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted phenylalkenyl group or a substituted or unsubstituted phenylalkynyl group; or

provided that said alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl moiety of said substituted phenylalkyl, phenylalkenyl or phenylalkynyl group is substituted by one or more substituents selected from halo or keto; or

provided that said substituted phenyl group or phenyl moiety of said substituted phenylalkyl, phenylalkenyl or phenylalkynyl group is substituted by one or more suitable substituents other than halo or methyl.

The present invention relates to compounds of Formula I below, and prodrugs, pharmaceutically active metabolites, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof that inhibit the protease encoded by human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) type 1 (HIV-1) or type 2 (HIV-2), as well as mutant strains thereof. These compounds are useful in the treatment of infection by HIV and the treatment of the acquired immune deficiency syndrome (AIDS). The compounds, their pharmaceutically acceptable salts, and the pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention can be used alone or in combination with other antivirals, immunomodulators, antibiotics or vaccines. Compounds of the present invention can also be converted to prodrugs, by derivatization, according to conventional techniques. Methods of treating AIDS, methods of treating HIV infection and methods of inhibiting HIV protease are disclosed.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF INVENTION
AND PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

In accordance with a convention used in the art,  is used in structural formulas herein to depict the bond that is the point of attachment of the moiety or substituent to the core or backbone structure.

As used herein, the term "aliphatic" represents a saturated or unsaturated, straight- or branched-chain hydrocarbon, containing 1 to 10 carbon atoms which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of the substituents described below. The term "aliphatic" is intended to encompass alkyl, alkenyl and alkynyl groups.

As used herein, the term "alkyl" represents a straight- or branched-chain saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbon, containing 1 to 10 carbon atoms which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of the substituents described below. Exemplary alkyl substituents include, but are not limited to methyl (Me), ethyl (Et), propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, t-butyl, and the like. The term "lower alkyl" refers to an alkyl group containing from 1 to 6 carbon atoms

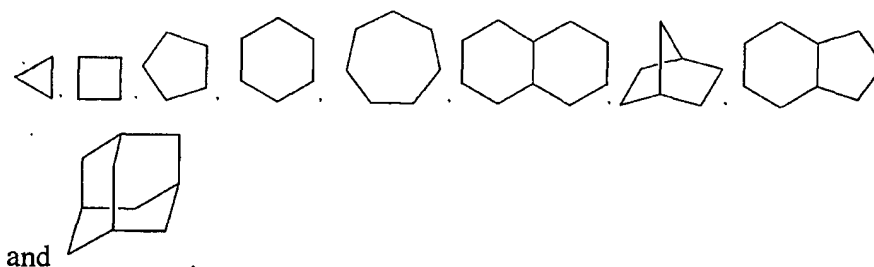
The term "alkenyl" represents a straight- or branched-chain hydrocarbon, containing one or more carbon-carbon double bonds and having 2 to 10 carbon atoms which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of the substituents described below. Exemplary alkenyl substituents include, but are not limited to ethenyl, propenyl, butenyl, allyl, pentenyl and the like.

The term "alkynyl" represents a straight- or branched-chain hydrocarbon, containing one or more carbon-carbon triple bonds and having 2 to 10 carbon atoms which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of the substituents described below. An alkynyl moiety may also contain one or more carbon-carbon double bonds. Exemplary alkynyl substituents include, but are not limited to ethynyl, butynyl, propynyl (propargyl) isopropynyl, pentynyl, hexynyl and the like.

The term "carbocyclic" represents a saturated, partially saturated, or fully unsaturated (aromatic) cyclic hydrocarbon group containing from 3 to 14 carbon atoms which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of the substituents described herein below. The term "carbocyclic" is intended to encompass mono-, bi- and tri-cyclic saturated, partially saturated, or fully unsaturated hydrocarbon groups; for example, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl and

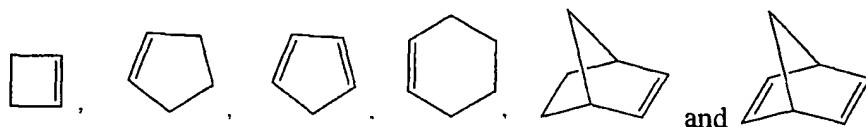
aryl groups. The term "carbocyclic" is also intended to encompass bi- and tri-cyclic hydrocarbon groups which contain any combination of ring moieties that are saturated, partially saturated, or fully unsaturated (aromatic). Partially saturated carbocycles include, for example, dihydro-arenes (e.g., indanyl) or tetrahydro-arenes (e.g. tetrahydronaphthalene), wherein any one or more points of saturation may occur in any ring moiety of the carbocycle. In addition, it is understood that bonding between any bi- or tri-cyclic carbocyclic group and any other substituent or variable group may be made at any suitable position of the carbocycle. The term "carbocyclic-aliphatic" group is intended to encompass aliphatic groups having a carbocyclic substituent (e.g., phenylmethyl- (benzyl), phenylethyl-, cyclopropylmethyl-, etc.), wherein the carbocyclic moiety and the aliphatic moiety thereof may be independently substituted by one or more suitable substituents.

"Cycloalkyl" represents a group comprising a non-aromatic monocyclic, bicyclic, or tricyclic hydrocarbon containing from 3 to 14 carbon atoms which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of the substituents described below. Exemplary cycloalkyls include monocyclic rings having from 3-8 carbon atoms, such as cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl and the like. Illustrative examples of cycloalkyl groups include the following:

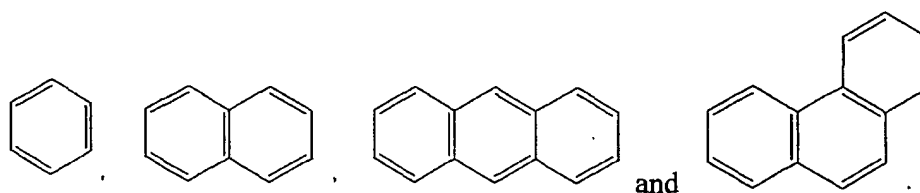


"Cycloalkenyl" represents a group comprising a non-aromatic monocyclic, bicyclic, or tricyclic hydrocarbon containing from 4 to 14 carbon atoms which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of the substituents described below and contains at least one carbon-carbon double bond. Exemplary monocyclic cycloalkenyls include groups having from 4-8, preferably 5-6, carbon atoms, such as cyclopentenyl, cyclopentadienyl, cyclohexenyl, cycloheptenyl and the like. Illustrative examples of cycloalkenyl groups include the following:

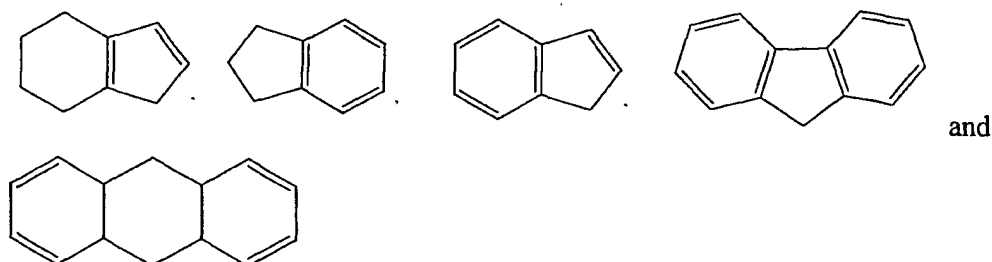
- 7 -



"Aryl" represents a group comprising an aromatic, monovalent monocyclic, bicyclic, or tricyclic radical containing from 6 to 18 carbon ring atoms, which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of the substituents described below. Illustrative examples of aryl groups include the following:



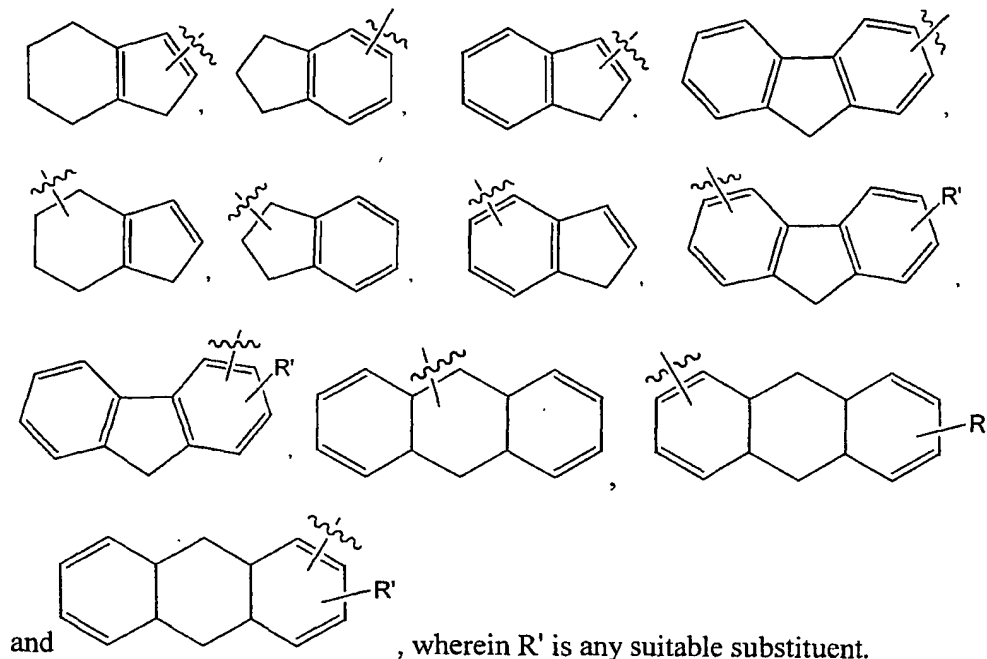
The term "carbocyclic" also encompasses mixed bi- and tri-cyclic cycloalkyl/cycloalkenyl/aryl groups, which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of the substituents described below. Illustrative examples of such mixed bi- and tri-cyclic groups include the following:



It is understood that bonding or substitution of any bi-cyclic or tri-cyclic carbocyclic or heterocyclic group described herein may be at any suitable position on any ring.

Illustrative examples of such bonding in mixed bi- and tri-cyclic carbocyclic groups include the following:

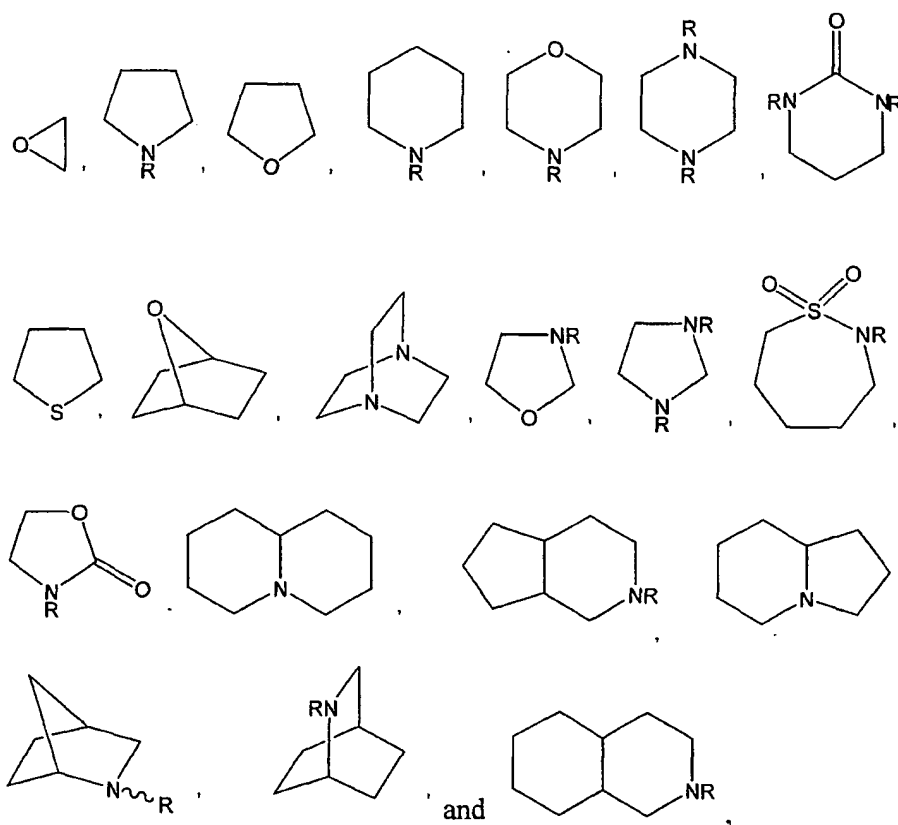
- 8 -



The term "heterocyclic" represents a saturated, partially saturated, or fully unsaturated (aromatic) cyclic group containing from 3 to 18 ring atoms, which includes 1 to 5 heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of the substituents described herein below. The term "heterocyclic" is intended to encompass mono-, bi- and tri-cyclic saturated, partially saturated, or fully unsaturated heteroatom-containing cyclic groups; for example, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl and heteroaryl groups. The term "heterocyclic" is also intended to encompass bi- and tri-cyclic groups which contain any combination of ring moieties that are saturated, partially saturated, or fully unsaturated (aromatic). Partially saturated heterocycles include, for example, dihydroheteroarenes (e.g., dihydroindole) or tetrahydro-heteroarenes (e.g. tetrahydroquinoline), wherein any one or more points of saturation may occur in any ring moiety of the heterocycle. In addition, it is understood that bonding between any bi- or tri-cyclic heterocyclic group and any other substituent or variable group may be made at any suitable position of the heterocycle (i.e., there is no restriction that a substituent or variable group must be bonded to the heteroatom-containing moiety of a bi- or tri-cyclic heterocyclic group). The term "heterocyclic-aliphatic" group is intended to encompass aliphatic groups having a heterocyclic substituent (e.g., pyridylmethyl-, thiazolylmethyl-,

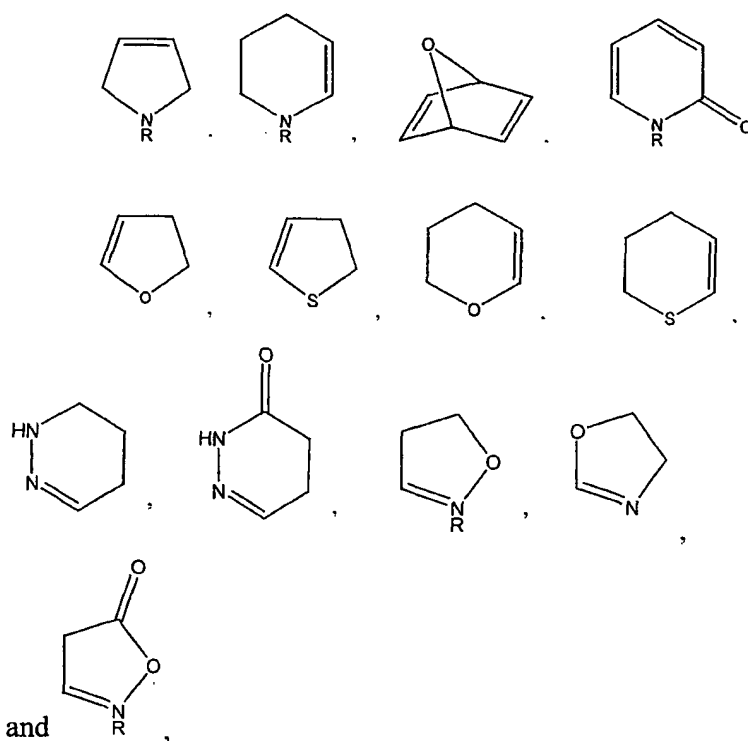
tetrahydrofuranylmethyl-, etc.) wherein the heterocyclic moiety and the aliphatic moiety thereof may be independently substituted by one or more suitable substituents.

"Heterocycloalkyl" represents a group comprising a saturated monovalent monocyclic, bicyclic, or tricyclic radical, containing 3 to 18 ring atoms, which includes 1 to 5 heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of the substituents described below. Illustrative examples of heterocycloalkyl groups include, but are not limited to, azetidiny, pyrrolidyl, piperidyl, piperazinyl, morpholinyl, tetrahydro-2H-1,4-thiazinyl, tetrahydrofuryl, tetrahydropyranyl, 1,3-dioxolanyl, 1,3-dioxanyl, 1,4-dioxanyl, 1,3-oxathiolanyl, 1,3-oxathianyl, 1,3-dithianyl, azabicyclo[3.2.1]octyl, azabicyclo[3.3.1]nonyl, azabicyclo[4.3.0]nonyl, oxabicyclo[2.2.1]heptyl, 1,5,9-triazacyclododecyl, and the like. Illustrative examples of heterocycloalkyl groups include the following:



wherein R is H, alkyl, hydroxyl or represents a compound according to Formula I, and the bond depicted as "~~~~", represents bonding to either face of the bi-cyclic moiety (i.e., endo or exo).

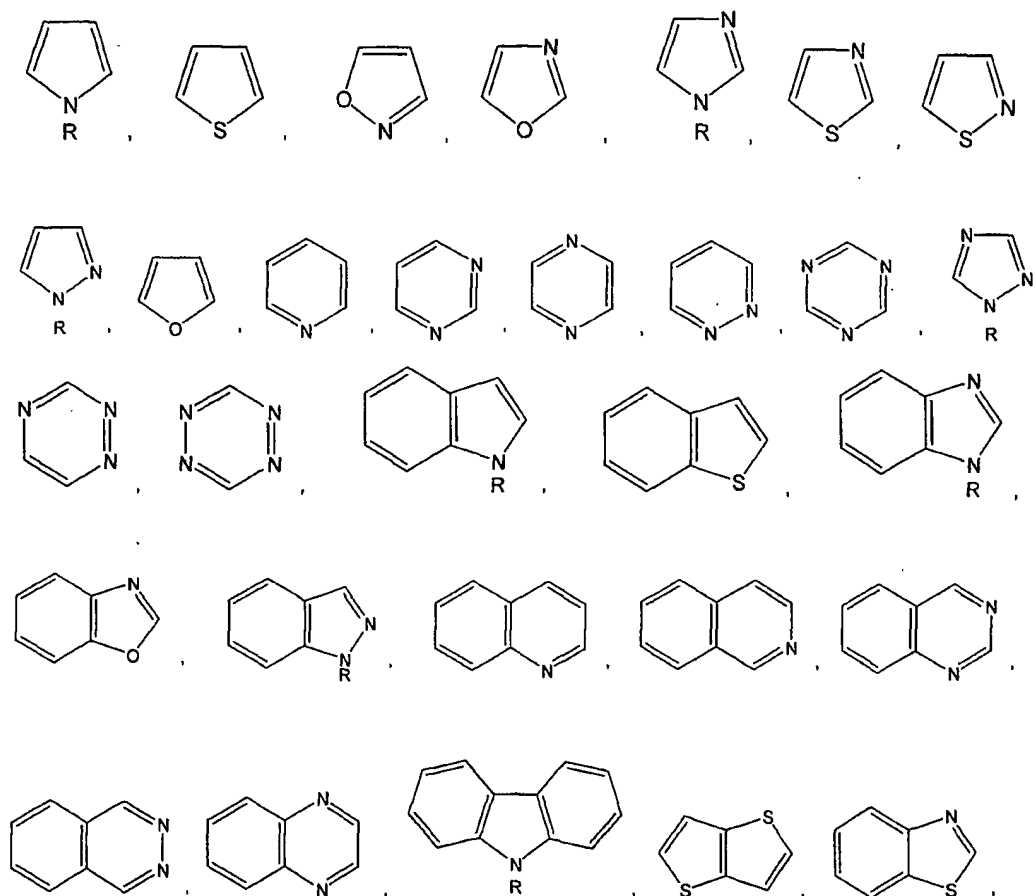
The term "heterocycloalkenyl" is used herein to represent a non-aromatic, monovalent monocyclic, bicyclic, or tricyclic radical, containing 4 to 18 ring atoms, which may include from 1 to 5 heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, and which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of the substituents described below and which contains at least one carbon-carbon or carbon-heteroatom double bond. Exemplary monocyclic heterocycloalkenyls include groups having from 4-8, preferably 5-6, ring atoms. Illustrative examples of heterocycloalkenyl groups include, but are not limited to, dihydrofuryl, dihydropyranyl, isoxazolinyl, dihydropyridyl, tetrahydropyridyl, and the like. Illustrative examples of heterocycloalkenyl groups include the following:



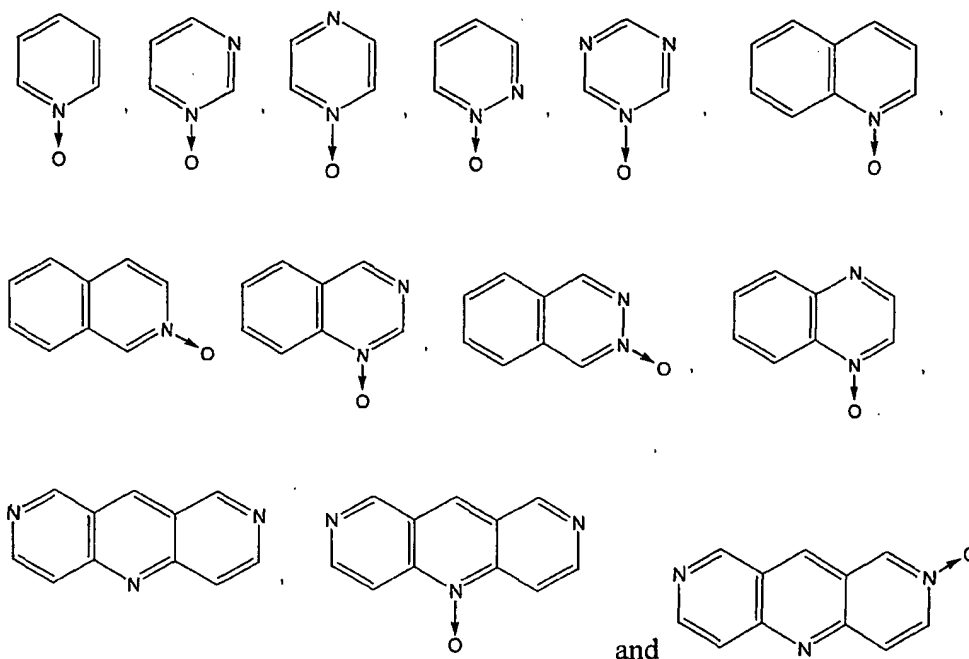
wherein R is H, alkyl, hydroxyl or represents a compound according to Formula I..

"Heteroaryl" represents a group comprising an aromatic monovalent monocyclic, bicyclic, or tricyclic radical, containing 5 to 18 ring atoms, including 1 to 5 heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur, which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of the substituents described below. As used herein, the term "heteroaryl" is also intended to encompass the N-oxide derivative (or N-oxide derivatives, if the heteroaryl group contains more than one nitrogen such that more than one N-oxide derivative may be formed) of the nitrogen-containing heteroaryl groups described herein. Illustrative examples of

heteroaryl groups include, but are not limited to, thienyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, furyl, isothiazolyl, furazanyl, isoxazolyl, thiazolyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, triazinyl, benzo[b]thienyl, naphtho[2,3-b]thianthrenyl, isobenzofuranyl, chromenyl, xanthenyl, phenoxathienyl, indoliziny, isoindolyl, indolyl, indazolyl, purinyl, isoquinolyl, quinolyl, phthalazinyl, naphthyridinyl, quinoxalyl, quinoxalinyl, benzothiazolyl, benzimidazolyl, tetrahydroquinolyl, cinnolyl, pteridinyl, carbazolyl, beta-carbolyl, phenanthridinyl, acridinyl, perimidinyl, phenanthrolinyl, phenazinyl, isothiazolyl, phenothiazinyl, and phenoxazinyl. Illustrative examples of N-oxide derivatives of heteroaryl groups include, but are not limited to, pyridyl N-oxide, pyrazinyl N-oxide, pyrimidinyl N-oxide, pyridazinyl N-oxide, triazinyl N-oxide, isoquinolyl N-oxide, and quinolyl N-oxide. Further examples of heteroaryl groups include the following moieties:

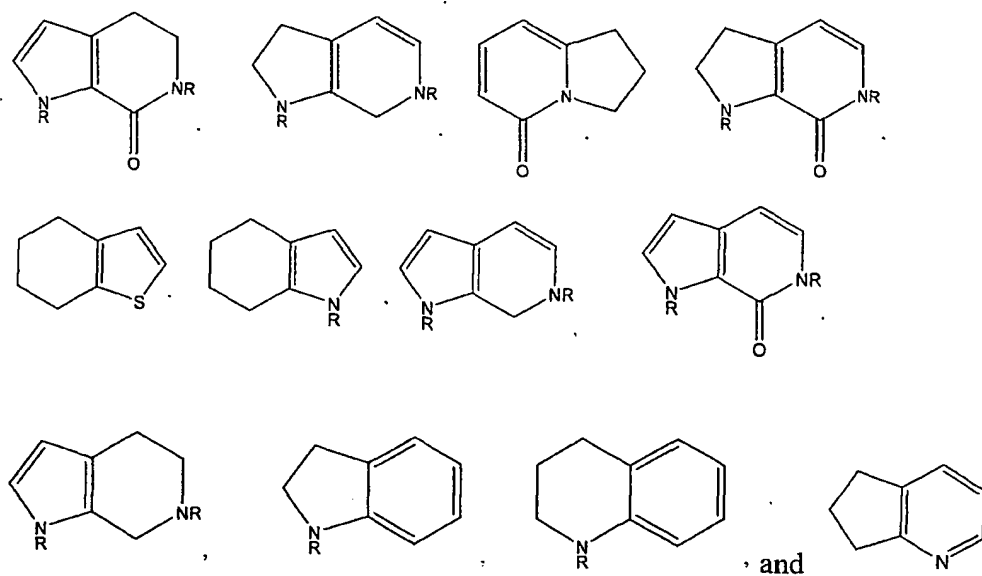


- 12 -

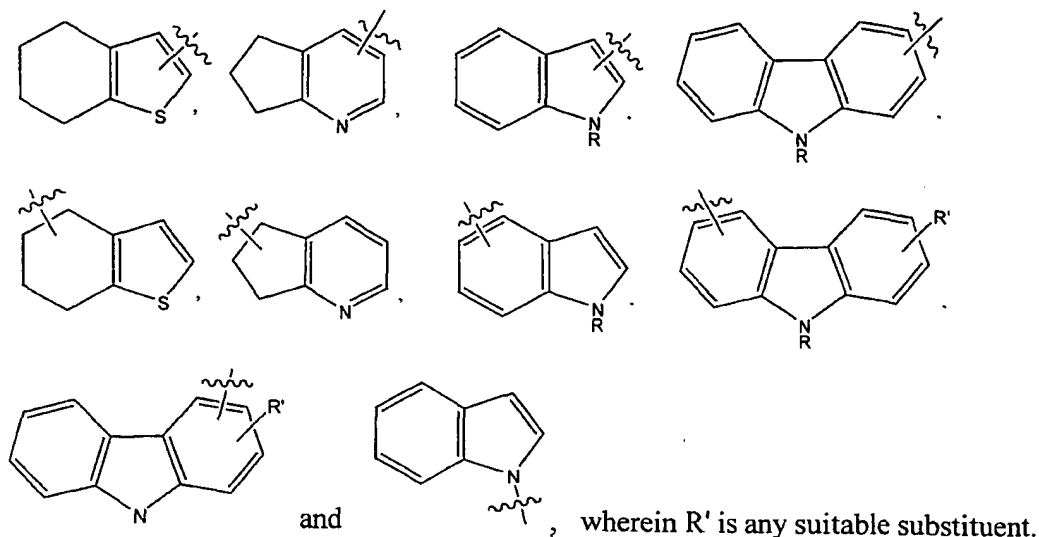


wherein R is H, alkyl, hydroxyl or represents a compound according to Formula I.

The term "heterocyclic" also encompasses mixed bi- and tri-cyclic heterocycloalkyl/heterocycloalkenyl/heteroaryl groups, which may be unsubstituted or substituted by one or more of the substituents described below. Illustrative examples of such mixed bi- and tri-cyclic heterocyclic groups include the following:



Illustrative examples of such bonding in mixed bi- and tri-cyclic heterocyclic groups include the following:



In the compounds of this invention, the alkyl, alkenyl and alkynyl groups may be optionally substituted by one or more suitable substituents independently selected from phenyl, nitro, amino, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, aryloxy, cycloalkyloxy, cycloalkylalkyloxy, cycloalkenyloxy, cycloalkenylalkyloxy, heterocycloalkoxy, heterocycloalkylalkyloxy, heterocycloalkenyloxy, heterocycloalkenylalkyloxy, heteroaryloxy, alkylcarbonyl, alkenylcarbonyl, alkynylcarbonyl, alkylloxycarbonyl, alkenyloxycarbonyl, alkynyloxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, alkenylcarbonyloxy, alkynylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyloxy, aryloxycarbonyl, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cycloalkylcarbonyloxy, cycloalkyloxycarbonyl, heteroarylcarbonyl, heteroarylcarbonyloxy, heteroaryloxycarbonyl, heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, heterocycloalkylcarbonyloxy, heterocycloalkyloxycarbonyl, carboxyl, carbamoyl, formyl, keto (oxo), thioketo, sulfo, alkylamino, alkenylamino, alkynylamino, cycloalkylamino, cycloalkenylamino, arylamino, heterocycloalkylamino, heterocycloalkenylamino, heteroarylamino, dialkylamino, alkylaminocarbonyl, alkenylaminocarbonyl, alkynylaminocarbonyl, cycloalkylaminocarbonyl, cycloalkenylamino, arylaminocarbonyl, heterocycloalkylaminocarbonyl, heterocycloalkenylcarbonyl, heteroarylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminothiocarbonyl, cycloalkylaminothiocarbonyl, arylaminothiocarbonyl, heterocycloalkylaminothiocarbonyl, heteroarylaminothiocarbonyl, dialkylaminothiocarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl,

alkylsulfenyl, arylsulfenyl, alkylcarbonylamino, cycloalkylcarbonylamino, arylcarbonylamino, heterocycloalkylcarbonylamino, heteroarylcarbonylamino, alkylthiocarbonylamino, cycloalkylthiocarbonylamino, arylthiocarbonylamino, heterocycloalkylthiocarbonylamino, heteroarylthiocarbonylamino, alkylsulfonyloxy, arylsulfonyloxy, alkylsulfonylamino, arylsulfonylamino, mercapto, alkylthio, haloalkylthio, arylthio and heteroarylthio groups, wherein any of the alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl, heteroaryl moieties present in the above substituents may be further substituted. The alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl, aryl, and heteroaryl moieties of any of the above substituents may be optionally substituted by one or more groups independently selected from alkyl (except for aryl), haloalkyl, aryl, nitro, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, halogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, aryloxy, mercapto, alkylthio, haloalkylthio or arylthio groups.

In the compounds of this invention the substituted carbocyclic or heterocyclic groups may be optionally substituted by one or more suitable substituents independently selected from alkyl, haloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl, heteroaryl, nitro, amino, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, alkenyloxy, alkynyloxy, alkylenedioxy, aryloxy, cycloalkyloxy, cycloalkylalkyloxy, cycloalkenyloxy, cycloalkenylalkyloxy, heterocycloalkoxy, heterocycloalkylalkyloxy, heterocycloalkenyloxy, heterocycloalkenylalkyloxy, heteroaryloxy, alkylcarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyloxy, aryloxycarbonyl, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cycloalkylcarbonyloxy, cycloalkyoxycarbonyl, heteroarylcarbonyl, heteroarylcarbonyloxy, heteroaryloxycarbonyl, heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, heterocycloalkylcarbonyloxy, heterocycloalkyoxycarbonyl, carboxyl, carbamoyl, formyl, keto (oxo), thioketo, sulfo, alkylamino, cycloalkylamino, arylamino, heterocycloalkylamino, heteroarylamino, dialkylamino, alkylaminocarbonyl, cycloalkylaminocarbonyl, arylaminocarbonyl, heterocycloalkylaminocarbonyl, heteroarylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminothiocarbonyl, cycloalkylaminothiocarbonyl, arylaminothiocarbonyl, heterocycloalkylaminothiocarbonyl, heteroarylaminothiocarbonyl, dialkylaminothiocarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, alkylsulfenyl, arylsulfenyl, alkylcarbonylamino, cycloalkylcarbonylamino, arylcarbonylamino, heterocycloalkylcarbonylamino, heteroarylcarbonylamino, alkylthiocarbonylamino, cycloalkylthiocarbonylamino, arylthiocarbonylamino, heterocycloalkylthiocarbonylamino,

heteroarylthiocarbonylamino, alkylsulfonyloxy, arylsulfonyloxy, alkylsulfonylamino, arylsulfonylamino, mercapto, alkylthio, haloalkylthio, arylthio and heteroarylthio groups, wherein any of the alkyl, alkylene, aryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl moieties present in the above substituents may be further substituted. Preferred "suitable substituents" include alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, halogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkylenedioxy, aryloxy, cycloalkoxy, heteroaryloxy, alkylthio, haloalkylthio and carboxyl. The alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, and heteroaryl moieties of any of the above substituents may be optionally substituted by one or more groups independently selected from: alkyl, haloalkyl, nitro, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, halogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, mercapto, alkylthio, haloalkylthio or arylthio groups.

For example, in the compounds of this invention, the substituted phenyl or phenyl moiety of R^2 may comprise at least one substituent (other than halo or methyl) selected from haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, cycloalkoxyalkyl, alkylcarbonylalkyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, haloalkylthioalkyl, arylthioalkyl, cyanoalkyl, aminoalkyl, alkylaminoalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl, heteroaryl, nitro, amino, cyano, hydroxyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, alkenyloxy, alkynyloxy, alkylenedioxy, aryloxy, cycloalkyloxy, cycloalkylalkyloxy, cycloalkenyloxy, cycloalkenylalkyloxy, heterocycloalkoxy, heterocycloalkylalkyloxy, heterocycloalkenyloxy, heterocycloalkenylalkyloxy, heteroaryloxy, alkylcarbonyl, alkylloxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyloxy, aryloxycarbonyl, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cycloalkylcarbonyloxy, cycloalkyloxycarbonyl, heteroarylcarbonyl, heteroarylcarbonyloxy, heteroaryloxycarbonyl, heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, heterocycloalkylcarbonyloxy, heterocycloalkyloxycarbonyl, carboxyl, carbamoyl, formyl, keto (oxo), thioketo, sulfo, alkylamino, cycloalkylamino, arylamino, heterocycloalkylamino, heteroarylamino, dialkylamino, alkylaminocarbonyl, cycloalkylaminocarbonyl, arylaminocarbonyl, heterocycloalkylaminocarbonyl, heteroarylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminothiocarbonyl, cycloalkylaminothiocarbonyl, arylaminothiocarbonyl, heterocycloalkylaminothiocarbonyl, heteroarylaminothiocarbonyl, dialkylaminothiocarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, alkylsulfenyl, arylsulfenyl, alkylcarbonylamino, cycloalkylcarbonylamino, arylcarbonylamino, heterocycloalkylcarbonylamino, heteroarylcarbonylamino, alkylthiocarbonylamino, cycloalkylthiocarbonylamino, arylthiocarbonylamino, heterocycloalkylthiocarbonylamino, heteroarylthiocarbonylamino,

alkylsulfonyloxy, arylsulfonyloxy, alkylsulfonylamino, arylsulfonylamino, mercapto, alkylthio, haloalkylthio, arylthio and heteroarylthio groups, wherein any of the alkyl, alkylene, aryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl moieties present in the above substituents may be further substituted. Preferred "suitable substituents" include alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl, halogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkylenedioxy, aryloxy, cycloalkoxy, heteroaryloxy, alkylthio, haloalkylthio and carboxyl. The alkyl, alkylene, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, and heteroaryl moieties of any of the above substituents may be optionally substituted by one or more groups independently selected from: alkyl, haloalkyl, nitro, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, halogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, mercapto, alkylthio, haloalkylthio or arylthio groups.

If the substituents themselves are not compatible with the synthetic methods of this invention, the substituent may be protected with a suitable protecting group that is stable to the reaction conditions used in these methods. The protecting group may be removed at a suitable point in the reaction sequence of the method to provide a desired intermediate or target compound. Suitable protecting groups and the methods for protecting and de-protecting different substituents using such suitable protecting groups are well known to those skilled in the art; examples of which may be found in T. Greene and P. Wuts, *Protecting Groups in Chemical Synthesis* (3rd ed.), John Wiley & Sons, NY (1999), which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety. In some instances, a substituent may be specifically selected to be reactive under the reaction conditions used in the methods of this invention. Under these circumstances, the reaction conditions convert the selected substituent into another substituent that is either useful in an intermediate compound in the methods of this invention or is a desired substituent in a target compound.

In the *compounds* of this invention, R² and R^{2'}, independently or taken together, may be a suitable nitrogen protecting group. As indicated above, nitrogen protecting groups are well known in the art and any nitrogen protecting group that is useful in the methods of preparing the compounds of this invention or may be useful in the HIV protease inhibitory compounds of this invention may be used. Exemplary nitrogen protecting groups include alkyl, substituted alkyl, carbamate, urea, amide, imide, enamine, sulfenyl, sulfonyl, nitro, nitroso, oxide, phosphinyl, phosphoryl, silyl, organometallic, borinic acid and boronic acid groups. Examples of each of these groups, methods for protecting nitrogen moieties using these groups and methods for removing these groups from nitrogen moieties are disclosed in

T. Greene and P. Wuts, *supra*. Preferably, when R^2 and/or $R^{2'}$ are independently suitable nitrogen protecting groups, suitable R^2 and $R^{2'}$ substituents include, but are not limited to, carbamate protecting groups such as alkylloxycarbonyl (e.g., Boc: t-butyloxycarbonyl) and aryloxycarbonyl (e.g., Cbz: benzyloxycarbonyl, or FMOC: fluorene-9-methyloxycarbonyl), alkylloxycarbonyls (e.g., methyloxycarbonyl), alkyl or arylcarbonyl, substituted alkyl, especially arylalkyl (e.g., trityl (triphenylmethyl), benzyl and substituted benzyl), and the like. When R^2 and $R^{2'}$ taken together are a suitable nitrogen protecting group, suitable $R^2/R^{2'}$ substituents include phthalimido and a stabase (1,2-bis (dialkylsilyl))ethylene).

The terms "halogen" and "halo" represent chloro, fluoro, bromo or iodo substituents. "Heterocycle" is intended to mean a heteroaryl or heterocycloalkyl group. "Acyl" is intended to mean a $-C(O)-R$ radical, where R is a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocycloalkyl or heteroaryl group. "Acyloxy" is intended to mean an $-OC(O)-R$ radical, where R is a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocycloalkyl or heteroaryl group. "Thioacyl" is intended to mean a $-C(S)-R$ radical, where R is a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heterocycloalkyl or heteroaryl group. "Sulfonyl" is intended to mean an $-SO_2-$ biradical. "Sulfenyl" is intended to mean an $-SO-$ biradical. "Sulfo" is intended to mean an $-SO_2H$ radical. "Hydroxy" is intended to mean the radical $-OH$. "Amine" or "amino" is intended to mean the radical $-NH_2$. "Alkylamino" is intended to mean the radical $-NHR_a$, where R_a is an alkyl group. "Dialkylamino" is intended to mean the radical $-NR_aR_b$, where R_a and R_b are each independently an alkyl group, and is intended to include heterocycloalkyl groups, wherein R_a and R_b , taken together, form a heterocyclic ring that includes the amine nitrogen. "Alkoxy" is intended to mean the radical $-OR_a$, where R_a is an alkyl group. Exemplary alkoxy groups include methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, and the like. "Lower alkoxy" groups have alkyl moieties having from 1 to 4 carbons. "Alkoxycarbonyl" is intended to mean the radical $-C(O)OR_a$, where R_a is an alkyl group. "Alkylsulfonyl" is intended to mean the radical $-SO_2R_a$, where R_a is an alkyl group. "Alkylenedioxy" is intended to mean the divalent radical $-OR_aO-$ which is bonded to adjacent atoms (e.g., adjacent atoms on a phenyl or naphthyl ring), wherein R_a is a lower alkyl group. "Alkylaminocarbonyl" is intended to mean the radical $-C(O)NHR_a$, where R_a is an alkyl group. "Dialkylaminocarbonyl" is intended to mean the radical $-C(O)NR_aR_b$, where R_a and R_b are each independently an alkyl group. "Mercapto" is intended to mean the radical $-SH$. "Alkylthio" is intended to mean the radical $-SR_a$, where R_a is an alkyl group. "Carboxy" is

intended to mean the radical -C(O)OH . "Keto" or "oxo" is intended to mean the diradical $=\text{O}$. "Thioketo" is intended to mean the diradical $=\text{S}$. "Carbamoyl" is intended to mean the radical -C(O)NH_2 . "Cycloalkylalkyl" is intended to mean the radical -alkyl-cycloalkyl , wherein alkyl and cycloalkyl are defined as above, and is represented by the bonding arrangement present in the groups $\text{-CH}_2\text{-cyclohexane}$ or $\text{-CH}_2\text{-cyclohexene}$. "Arylalkyl" is intended to mean the radical -alkylaryl , wherein alkyl and aryl are defined as above, and is represented by the bonding arrangement present in a benzyl group. "Aminocarbonylalkyl" is intended to mean the radical -alkylC(O)NH_2 and is represented by the bonding arrangement present in the group $\text{-CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{C(O)NH}_2$. "Alkylaminocarbonylalkyl" is intended to mean the radical -alkylC(O)NHR_a , where R_a is an alkyl group and is represented by the bonding arrangement present in the group $\text{-CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{C(O)NHCH}_3$. "Alkylcarbonylaminoalkyl" is intended to mean the radical $\text{-alkylNHC(O)-alkyl}$ and is represented by the bonding arrangement present in the group $\text{-CH}_2\text{NHC(O)CH}_3$. "Dialkylaminocarbonylalkyl" is intended to mean the radical $\text{-alkylC(O)NR}_a\text{R}_b$, where R_a and R_b are each independently an alkyl group. "Aryloxy" is intended to mean the radical -OR_c , where R_c is an aryl group. "Heteroaryloxy" is intended to mean the radical -OR_d , where R_d is a heteroaryl group. "Arylthio" is intended to mean the radical -SR_c , where R_c is an aryl group. "Heteroarylthio" is intended to mean the radical -SR_d , where R_d is a heteroaryl group.

If an inventive compound is a base, a desired salt may be prepared by any suitable method known in the art, including treatment of the free base with an inorganic acid, such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, phosphoric acid, and the like, or with an organic acid, such as acetic acid, maleic acid, succinic acid, mandelic acid, fumaric acid, malonic acid, pyruvic acid, oxalic acid, glycolic acid, salicylic acid, pyranosidyl acid, such as glucuronic acid or galacturonic acid, alpha-hydroxy acid, such as citric acid or tartaric acid, amino acid, such as aspartic acid or glutamic acid, aromatic acid, such as benzoic acid or cinnamic acid, sulfonic acid, such as p-toluenesulfonic acid or ethanesulfonic acid, or the like.

If an inventive compound is an acid, a desired salt may be prepared by any suitable method known to the art, including treatment of the free acid with an inorganic or organic base, such as an amine (primary, secondary, or tertiary); an alkali metal or alkaline earth metal hydroxide; or the like. Illustrative examples of suitable salts include organic salts derived from amino acids such as glycine and arginine; ammonia; primary, secondary, and

tertiary amines; and cyclic amines, such as piperidine, morpholine, and piperazine; as well as inorganic salts derived from sodium, calcium, potassium, magnesium, manganese, iron, copper, zinc, aluminum, and lithium.

Specific embodiments of the compounds of this invention comprising the compounds depicted by Formula I may also be described. For example, this invention relates to compounds useful for inhibiting the activity of HIV-protease of Formula I, above, wherein:

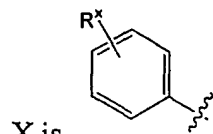
R^1 is a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, aryl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl or heteroaryl group, where said cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, aryl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl or heteroaryl group is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from alkyl, haloalkyl, amino, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, alkylenedioxy, di-haloalkylenedioxy, aryloxy, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkylalkoxy, cycloalkenyloxy, cycloalkenylalkoxy, heterocycloalkoxy, heterocycloalkylalkoxy, heterocycloalkenyloxy, heterocycloalkenylalkoxy, heteroaryloxy, alkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy, heteroarylcarbonyloxy, alkylamino, dialkylamino, keto, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, alkylcarbonylamino, alkylthio, haloalkylthio and arylthio, wherein any of the alkyl, alkylene, aryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl moieties present in the above substituents may be further substituted by one or more groups independently selected from alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, nitro, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, halogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, aryloxy, mercapto, alkylthio, haloalkylthio and arylthio groups;

R^2 is a substituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkenyl group, or a substituted or unsubstituted alkynyl group, wherein said alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl group is a straight or branched chained group, and

where said substituted alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl group is substituted by one or more substituents independently selected from amino, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, aryloxy, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkylalkoxy, cycloalkenyloxy, cycloalkenylalkoxy, heterocycloalkoxy, heterocycloalkylalkoxy, heterocycloalkenyloxy, heterocycloalkenylalkoxy, heteroaryloxy, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, alkylsulfenyl, arylsulfenyl, alkylthio, haloalkylthio, arylthio and heteroarylthio groups, wherein any of the alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl, heteroaryl moieties present in the above substituents may be further substituted by one or more groups independently selected from alkyl, haloalkyl, halogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, alkylthio and haloalkylthio groups;

- 20 -

$R^{2'}$ is H, methyl, ethyl or propyl, where said methyl, ethyl or propyl is unsubstituted or substituted by halo or hydroxyl;



X is , wherein R^x is H or one or more substituents independently selected from halogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, hydroxyl, alkylenedioxy, di-haloalkylenedioxy, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkylthio and haloalkylthio;

Z is S, O, SO, SO₂, CH₂ or CFH;

R^3 is H;

R^4 , R^5 , R^6 and R^7 are independently selected from H or methyl; and

R^8 and R^8 are independently selected from H, halogen, methyl, monohalo-methyl, dihalo-methyl and tri-halomethyl;

or a prodrug, pharmaceutically active metabolite or pharmaceutically active salt or solvate thereof.

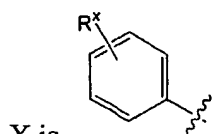
In more specific embodiments, this invention relates to compounds of Formula I, above, wherein:

R^1 is phenyl, pyrrolyl, pyrrolidinyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, furanyl, thienyl or tetrahydropyridazinyl, where said phenyl, pyrrolyl, pyrrolidinyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, furanyl, thienyl or tetrahydropyridazinyl is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from alkyl, haloalkyl, halogen, and hydroxyl;

R^2 is a substituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkenyl group, or a substituted or unsubstituted C₁-C₆ alkynyl group, wherein said alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl group is a straight or branched chained group, and

where said substituted alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl group is substituted by one or more substituents independently selected from cyano, halogen and alkylamino;

$R^{2'}$ is H, methyl or ethyl;



X is , wherein R^x is H, halogen, or alkoxy;

Z is S, O, CH₂ or CFH;

- 21 -

R^3 , R^4 , R^5 , R^8 and $R^{8'}$ are each H; and

R^6 and R^7 are independently selected from H or methyl;

or a prodrug, pharmaceutically active metabolite or pharmaceutically active salt or solvate thereof.

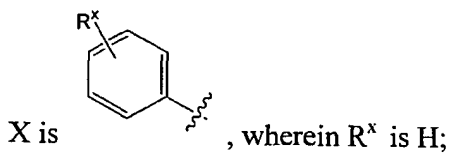
In preferred specific embodiments, this invention relates to compounds of Formula I, above, wherein:

R^1 is phenyl, where said phenyl is substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from alkyl, halogen or hydroxyl;

R^2 is a C_1 - C_6 alkenyl group or a C_1 - C_6 alkynyl group, wherein said alkenyl or alkynyl group is a straight or branched chained group, and

where said alkenyl or alkynyl group is unsubstituted or is substituted by one or more halogen substituents;

$R^{2'}$ is H;



Z is S;

R^3 , R^4 , R^5 , R^8 and $R^{8'}$ are each H; and

R^6 and R^7 are each methyl;

or a prodrug, pharmaceutically active metabolite or pharmaceutically active salt or solvate thereof.

More specifically, this invention relates to compounds useful for inhibiting the activity of HIV-protease of Formula I, above, wherein:

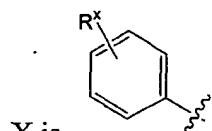
R^1 is a 5- or 6-membered mono-cyclic cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, aryl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl or heteroaryl group, where said cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, aryl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl or heteroaryl group is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from alkyl, haloalkyl, amino, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, alkylenedioxy, dihaloalkylenedioxy, aryloxy, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkylalkoxy, cycloalkenyloxy, cycloalkenylalkoxy, heterocycloalkoxy, heterocycloalkylalkoxy, heterocycloalkenyloxy, heterocycloalkenylalkoxy, heteroaryloxy, alkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy, heteroarylcarbonyloxy, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, alkylcarbonylamino, alkylthio, haloalkylthio and arylthio, wherein

any of the alkyl, alkylene, aryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl moieties present in the above substituents are substituted by one or more groups independently selected from alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, nitro, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, halogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, aryloxy, mercapto, alkylthio, haloalkylthio and arylthio groups;

R^2 is a substituted phenyl group, a substituted phenylalkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted phenylalkenyl group or a substituted or unsubstituted phenylalkynyl group;

where said alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl moiety of said phenylalkyl, phenylalkenyl or phenylalkynyl group is a straight or branched chain moiety;

R^2 is H, methyl, ethyl or propyl, where said methyl, ethyl or propyl is unsubstituted or substituted with halo or hydroxyl;



, wherein R^x is H or one or more substituents independently selected from halogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, hydroxyl, alkylenedioxy, di-haloalkylenedioxy, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkylthio and haloalkylthio;

Z is S, O, SO, SO₂, CH₂ or CFH;

R^3 is H;

R^4 , R^5 , R^6 and R^7 are independently selected from H or methyl; and

R^8 and R^8 are independently selected from H, halogen, methyl, monohalo-methyl, dihalo-methyl and tri-halomethyl;

provided that said 5- or 6-membered mono-cyclic heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl or heteroaryl group contains at least two heteroatoms; or

provided that said alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl moiety of said substituted phenylalkyl, phenylalkenyl or phenylalkynyl group is substituted by one or more substituents selected from halo or keto; or

provided that said substituted phenyl group or phenyl moiety of said substituted phenylalkyl, phenylalkenyl or phenylalkynyl group is substituted by one or more substituents other than halo or methyl, where said one or more substituents is independently selected from haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, cycloalkoxyalkyl, alkylcarbonylalkyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, haloalkylthioalkyl, arylthioalkyl, cyanoalkyl, aminoalkyl, alkylaminoalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl, heteroaryl, nitro, amino, cyano, hydroxyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, alkenyloxy,

alkynyloxy, alkylenedioxy, aryloxy, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkylalkoxy, cycloalkenyloxy, cycloalkenylalkoxy, heterocycloalkoxy, heterocycloalkylalkoxy, heterocycloalkenoxy, heterocycloalkenylalkoxy, heteroaryloxy, alkylcarbonyl, alkyloxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyloxy, aryloxycarbonyl, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cycloalkylcarbonyloxy, cycloalkyoxycarbonyl, heteroarylcarbonyl, heteroarylcarbonyloxy, heteroaryloxycarbonyl, heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, heterocycloalkylcarbonyloxy, heterocycloalkyoxycarbonyl, carboxyl, carbamoyl, formyl, keto, thioketo, sulfo, alkylamino, cycloalkylamino, arylamino, heterocycloalkylamino, heteroarylamino, dialkylamino, alkylaminocarbonyl, cycloalkylaminocarbonyl, arylaminocarbonyl, heterocycloalkylaminocarbonyl, heteroarylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminothiocabonyl, cycloalkylaminothiocabonyl, arylaminothiocabonyl, heterocycloalkylaminothiocabonyl, heteroarylaminothiocabonyl, dialkylaminothiocabonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, alkylsulfenyl, arylsulfenyl, alkylcarbonylamino, cycloalkylcarbonylamino, arylcarbonylamino, heterocycloalkylcarbonylamino, heteroarylcarbonylamino, alkylthiocarbonylamino, cycloalkylthiocarbonylamino, arylthiocarbonylamino, heterocycloalkylthiocarbonylamino, heteroarylthiocarbonylamino, alkylsulfonyloxy, arylsulfonyloxy, alkylsulfonylamino, arylsulfonylamino, mercapto, alkylthio, haloalkylthio, arylthio and heteroarylthio groups, wherein any of the alkyl, alkylene, aryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, or heteroaryl moieties present in the above substituents are unsubstituted or substituted by one or more groups independently selected from alkyl, haloalkyl, halogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, alkylthio and haloalkylthio groups;

or a prodrug, pharmaceutically active metabolite or pharmaceutically active salt or solvate thereof. If the phenyl group or phenyl moiety of R^2 contains more than one substituent, the substituents may be the same or different, and may be independently selected from the above-described substituents.

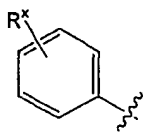
More specifically, this invention relates to compounds useful for inhibiting the activity of HIV-protease of Formula I, above, wherein:

R^1 is phenyl, pyrrolyl, pyrrolidinyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, furanyl, thienyl or tetrahydropyridazinyl, where said phenyl, pyrrolyl, pyrrolidinyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, furanyl, thienyl or tetrahydropyridazinyl is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from alkyl, haloalkyl, halogen, and hydroxyl;

- 24 -

R^2 is a substituted phenylalkyl group, where said alkyl moiety of said substituted phenylalkyl group is a straight or branched chain alkyl moiety;

R^2 is H, methyl, ethyl or propyl, where said methyl, ethyl or propyl is unsubstituted or substituted with hydroxyl;



X is , wherein R^x is H, halogen, or alkoxy;

Z is S, O, CH_2 or CFH;

R^3 , R^4 , R^5 , R^8 and $R^{8'}$ are each H; and

R^6 and R^7 are independently selected from H or methyl;

provided that R^1 is selected from isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl or tetrahydropyridazinyl, where said isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl or tetrahydropyridazinyl is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from alkyl, haloalkyl, halogen, and hydroxyl when R^2 is a substituted or unsubstituted phenylalkyl group or

provided that R^1 is selected from phenyl, pyrrolyl, pyrrolidinyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, furanyl, thienyl or tetrahydropyridazinyl when R^2 is a substituted phenylalkyl group and said phenyl moiety of said substituted phenylalkyl group comprises one or more substituents other than halo or methyl, where said one or more substituents is independently selected from haloalkyl, amino, hydroxyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, alkylenedioxy, di-haloalkylenedioxy, cycloalkylalkyloxy, dialkylamino, alkylsulfonyl and alkylthio;

or a prodrug, pharmaceutically active metabolite or pharmaceutically active salt or solvate thereof.

In preferred embodiments, this invention relates to compounds of Formula I, above, wherein:

R^1 is phenyl, where said phenyl is substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from methyl, halogen or hydroxyl;

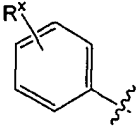
R^2 is a substituted phenylalkyl group, where said alkyl moiety of said substituted phenylalkyl group is a straight or branched chain alkyl moiety;

where said phenyl moiety of said substituted phenylalkyl group comprises one or more substituents other than halo or methyl, where said one or more substituents is independently

- 25 -

selected from trifluoromethyl, amino, hydroxyl, C₁-C₄alkoxy, alkylenedioxy, di-fluoro-alkylenedioxy, cyclopropylmethoxy, di-methyl-amino, methanesulfonyl and methylthio;

R² is H, methyl or ethyl;

X is , wherein R^x is H;

Z is S or O; and

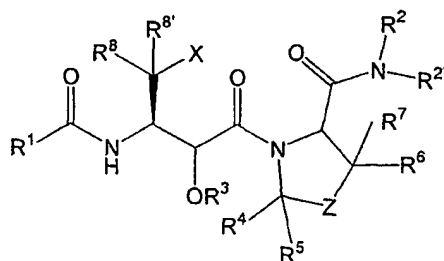
R³, R⁴, R⁵, R⁶, R⁷, R⁸ and R⁸' are each H;

or a prodrug, pharmaceutically active metabolite or pharmaceutically active salt or solvate thereof.

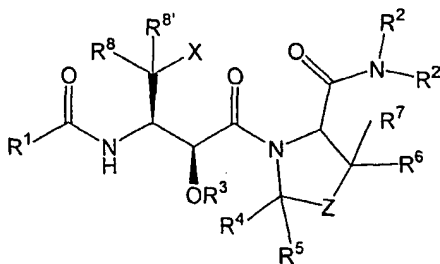
All compounds of this invention contain at least one chiral center and may exist as single stereoisomers (e.g., single enantiomers or single diastereomers), any mixture of stereoisomers (e.g., any mixture of enantiomers or diastereomers) or racemic mixtures thereof. All such single stereoisomers, mixtures and racemates are intended to be encompassed within the broad scope of the present invention. Compounds identified herein as single stereoisomers are meant to describe compounds that are present in a form that contains at least 90% of a single stereoisomer of each chiral center present in the compounds. Where the stereochemistry of the chiral carbons present in the chemical structures illustrated herein is not specified, the chemical structure is intended to encompass compounds containing either stereoisomer of each chiral center present in the compound. Preferably, however, the inventive compounds are used in optically pure, that is, stereoisomerically pure, form or substantially optically pure (substantially stereoisomerically pure) form. As used herein, the term "stereoisomeric" purity (or "optical" purity) refers to the "enantiomeric" purity and/or "diastereomeric" purity of a compound. Compounds that are substantially enantiomerically pure contain at least 90% of a single isomer and preferably contain at least 95% of a single isomer of each chiral center present in the enantiomer. Compounds that are substantially diastereomerically pure contain at least 90% of a single isomer of each chiral center present in the diastereomer, and preferably contain at least 95% of a single isomer of each chiral center. More preferably, the substantially enantiomerically and diastereomerically pure compounds in this invention contain at least 97.5% of a single isomer and most preferably contain at least 99% of a single isomer of each chiral center in the compound. The term "racemic" or "racemic mixture" refers to a mixture of equal amounts of enantiomeric

compounds, which encompasses mixtures of enantiomers and mixtures of enantiomeric diastereomers. The compounds of this invention may be obtained in stereoisomerically pure (i.e., enantiomerically and/or diastereomerically pure) or substantially stereoisomerically pure (i.e., substantially enantiomerically and/or diastereomerically pure) form. Such compounds may be obtained synthetically, according to the procedures described herein using optically pure or substantially optically pure materials. Alternatively, these compounds may be obtained by resolution/separation of a mixture of stereoisomers, including racemic mixtures, using conventional procedures. Exemplary methods that may be useful for the resolution/separation of stereoisomeric mixtures include chromatography and crystallization/re-crystallization. Other useful methods may be found in "*Enantiomers, Racemates, and Resolutions*," J. Jacques et al., 1981, John Wiley and Sons, New York, NY, the disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference. Preferred stereoisomers of the compounds of this invention are described herein.

Especially preferred embodiments of this invention comprise compounds, wherein the stereogenic centers (chiral carbons) have the following designated stereochemistry:

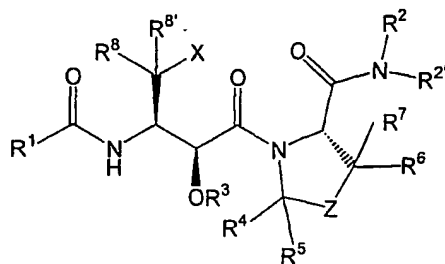


More preferably, at least two of the stereogenic centers have the following designated stereochemistry:

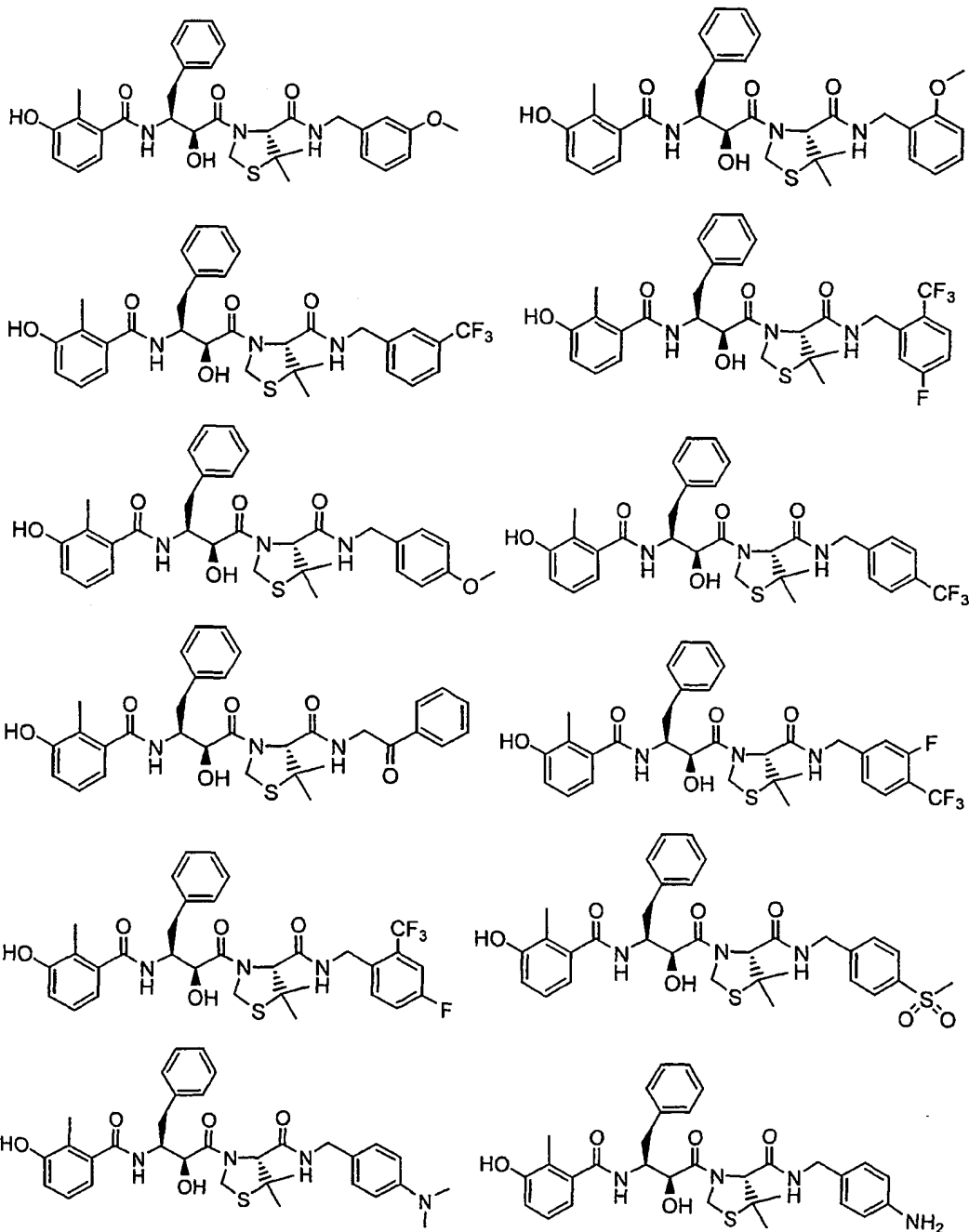


Even more preferably, at least three of the stereogenic centers have the following designated stereochemistry:

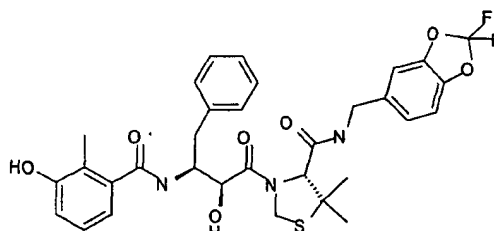
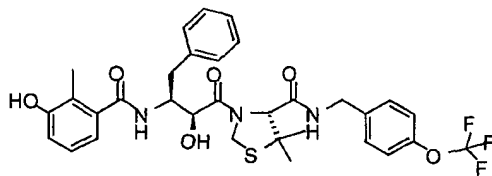
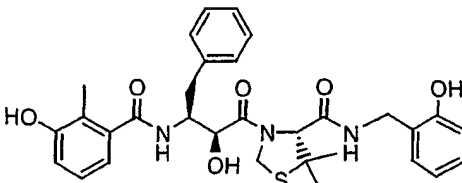
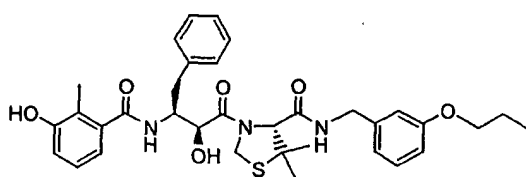
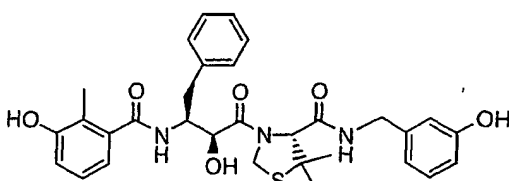
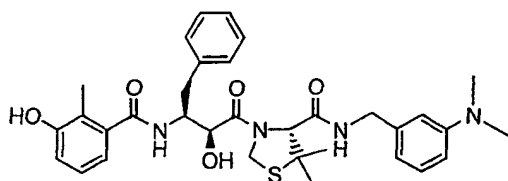
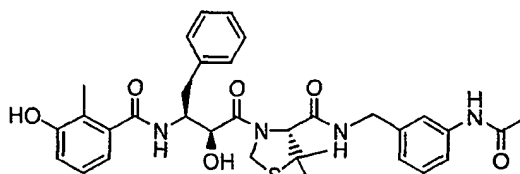
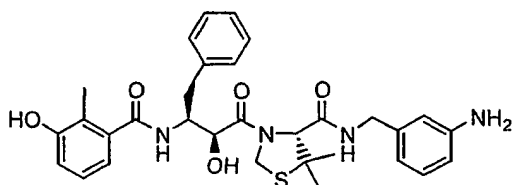
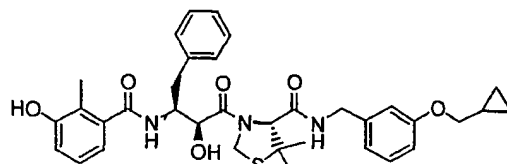
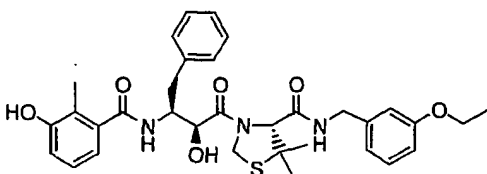
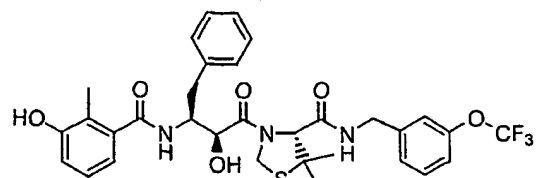
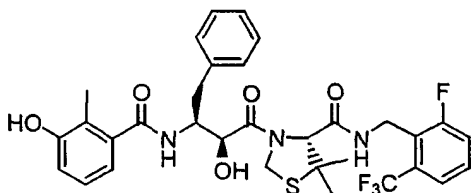
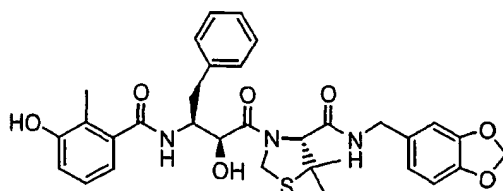
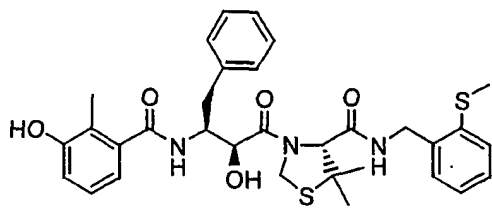
- 27 -



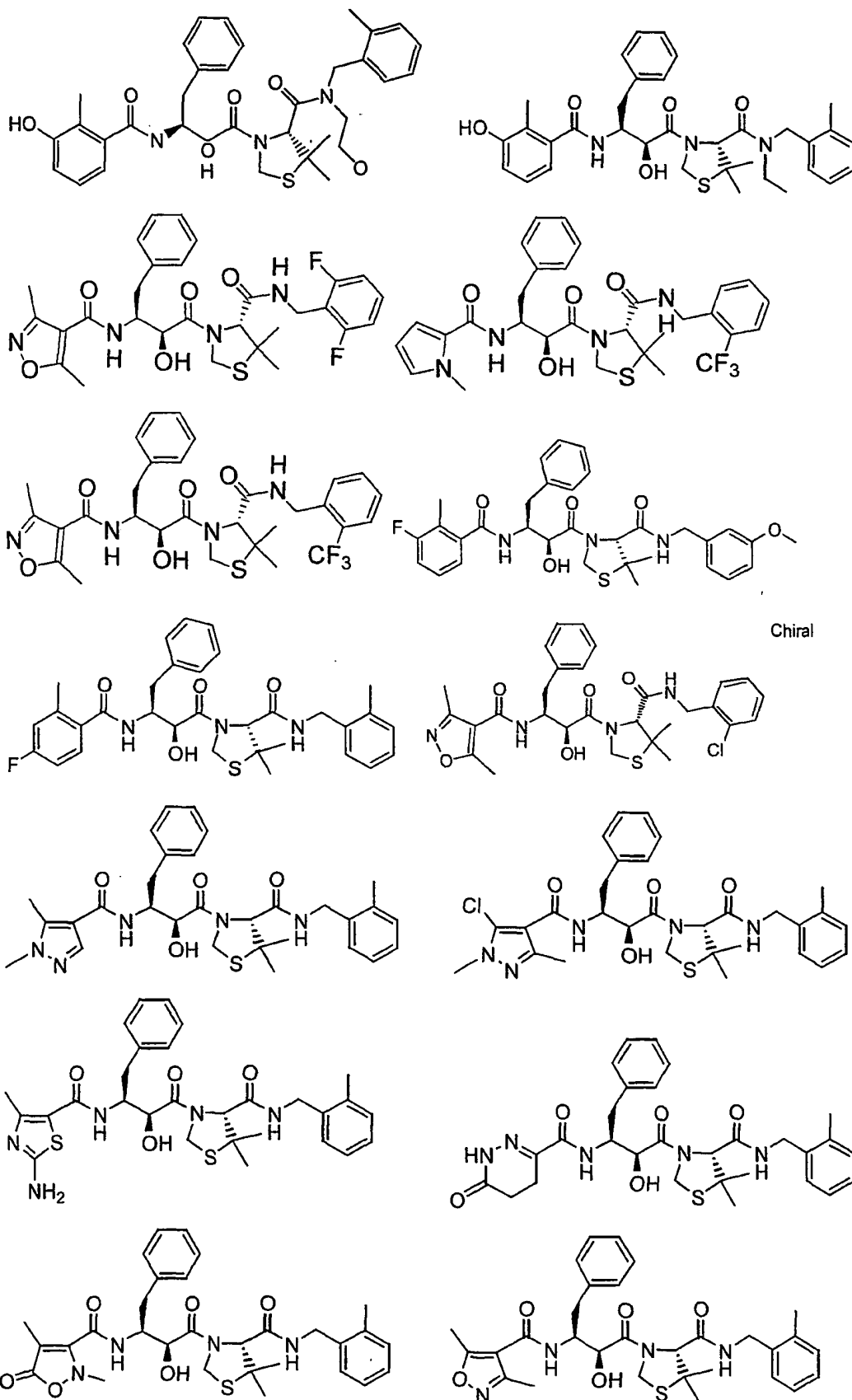
Exemplary compounds of this invention include:

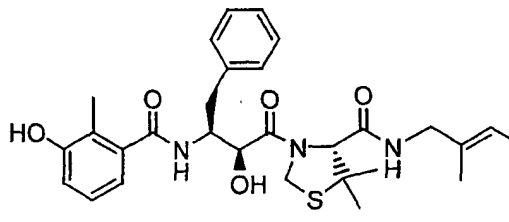
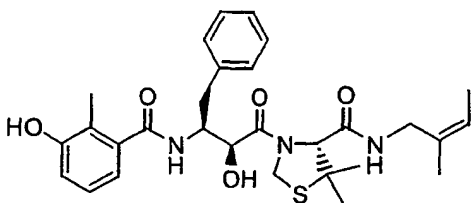
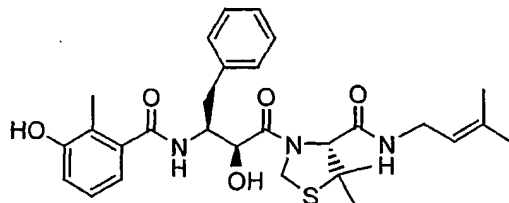
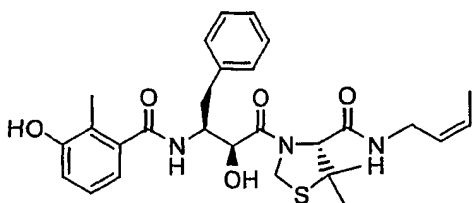
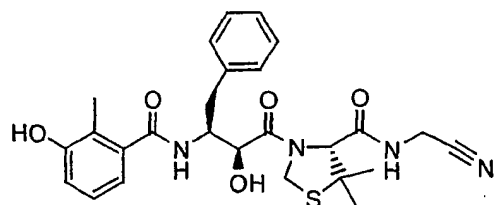
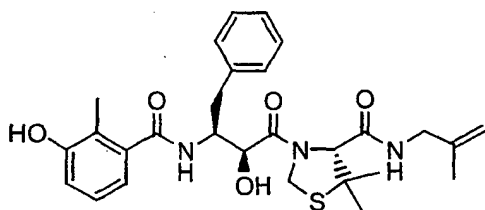
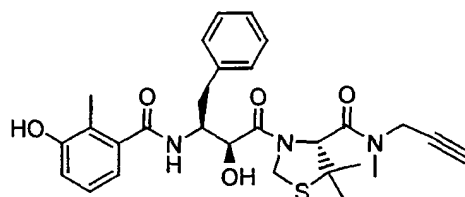
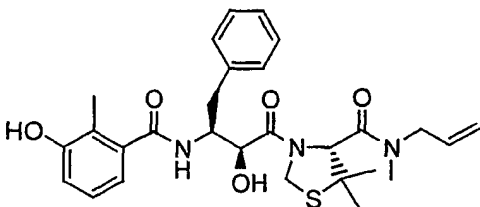
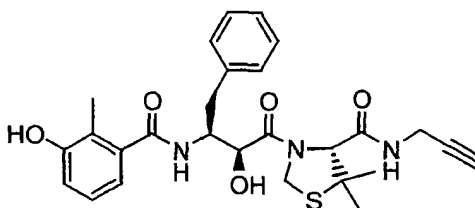
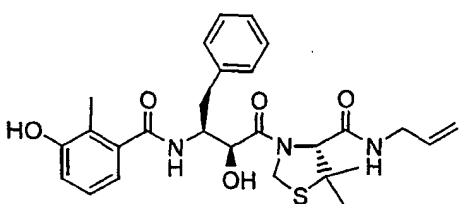
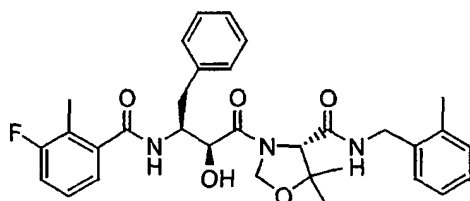
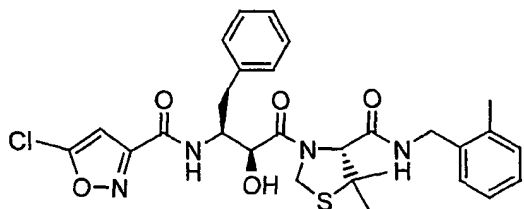
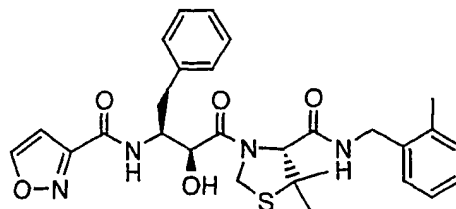
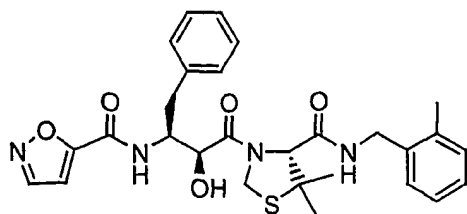


- 28 -

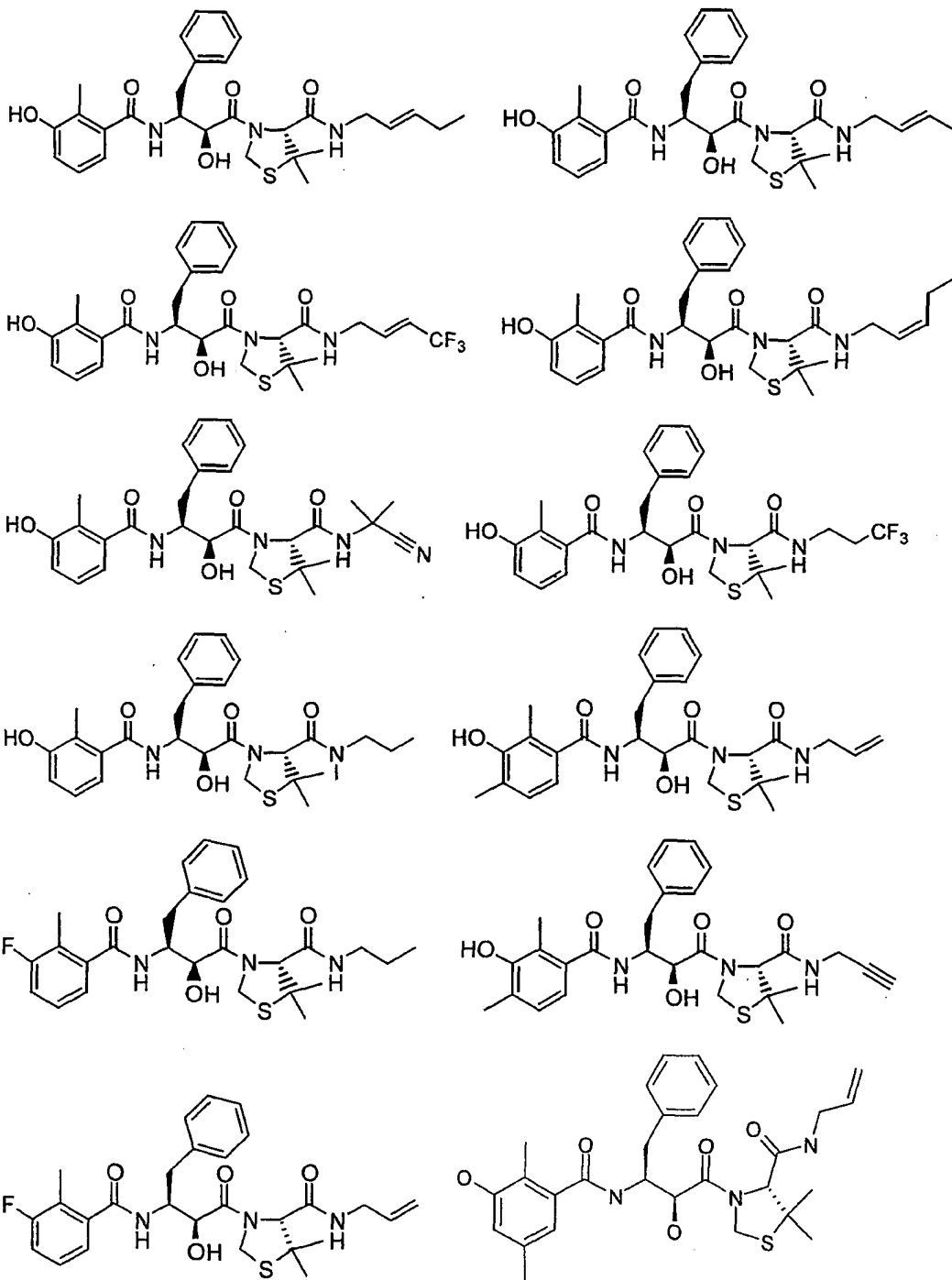


- 29 -

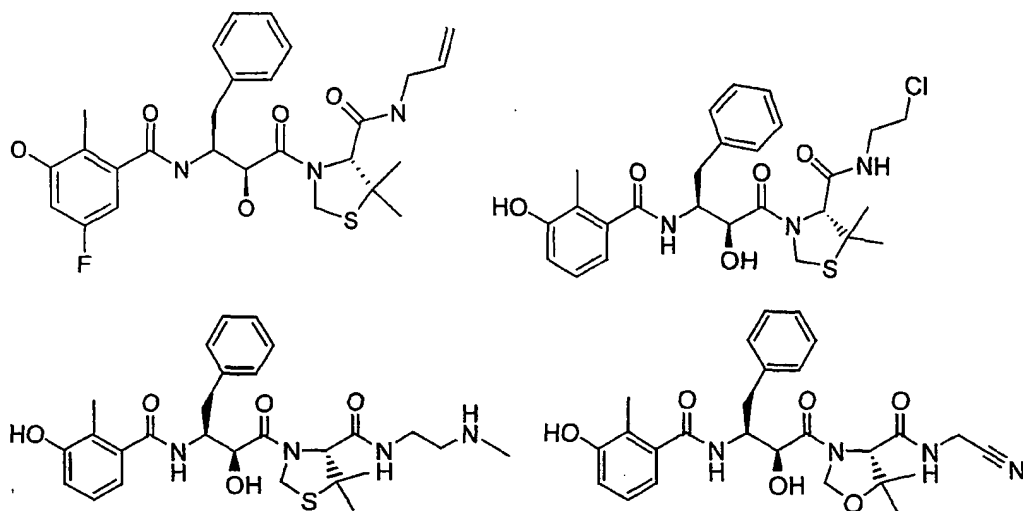




- 31 -

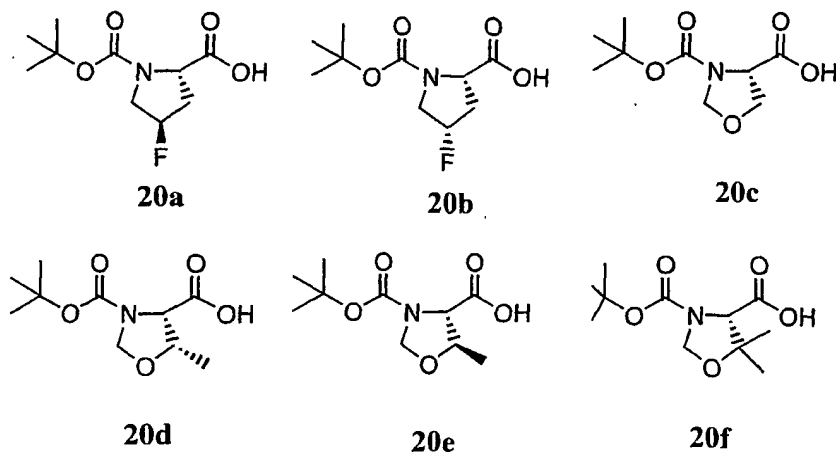


- 32 -



and the prodrugs, pharmaceutically active metabolites, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof.

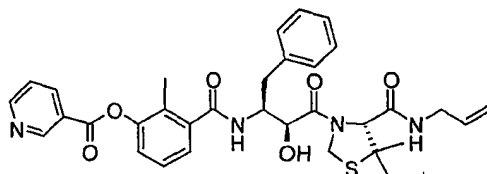
The invention is also directed to the intermediates of Formula II, which are useful in the synthesis of certain compounds of Formula I:



The HIV protease inhibitor compounds of this invention include prodrugs, the pharmaceutically active metabolites, and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof. In preferred embodiments, the compounds of Formula I, prodrugs, pharmaceutically acceptable salts, and pharmaceutically active metabolites and solvates thereof demonstrate an HIV-protease inhibitory activity, corresponding to K_i of at least 100 nM, an EC_{50} of at least 10 mM or an IC_{50} of at least 10 mM. Preferably, the compounds of this invention demonstrate an HIV-protease inhibitory activity, corresponding to a K_i of at least 10 nM, an

EC₅₀ of at least 1 mM or an IC₅₀ of at least 1 mM. More preferably, the compounds of this invention demonstrate an HIV-protease inhibitory activity against mutant strains of HIV, corresponding to a K_i of at least 100 nM, an EC₅₀ of at least 10 mM or an IC₅₀ of at least 10 mM. Even more preferably, the compounds of this invention demonstrate protease inhibitory activity against mutant strains corresponding to a K_i of at least 10 nM, an EC₅₀ of at least 1 mM or an IC₅₀ of at least 1 mM.

A "prodrug" is intended to mean a compound that is converted under physiological conditions or by solvolysis or metabolically to a specified compound that is pharmaceutically active. A prodrug may be a derivative of one of the compounds of this invention that contains a moiety, such as for example $-CO_2R$, $-PO(OR)_2$ or $-C=NR$, that may be cleaved under physiological conditions or by solvolysis. Any suitable R substituent may be used that provides a pharmaceutically acceptable solvolysis or cleavage product. A prodrug containing such a moiety may be prepared according to conventional procedures by treatment of a compound of this invention containing, for example, an amido, carboxylic acid, or hydroxyl moiety with a suitable reagent. A "pharmaceutically active metabolite" is intended to mean a pharmacologically active compound produced through metabolism in the body of a specified compound. Prodrugs and active metabolites of compounds of this invention of the above-described Formulas may be determined using techniques known in the art, for example, through metabolic studies. See, e.g., "Design of Prodrugs, " (Bundgaard, ed.), 1985, Elsevier Publishers B.V., Amsterdam, The Netherlands. The following is an example of a prodrug that can be converted to the compound of this invention under physiological conditions, by solvolysis or metabolically:



A "pharmaceutically acceptable salt" is intended to mean a salt that retains the biological effectiveness of the free acids and bases of a specified compound and that is not biologically or otherwise undesirable. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable salts include sulfates, pyrosulfates, bisulfates, sulfites, bisulfites, phosphates, monohydrogenphosphates, dihydrogenphosphates, metaphosphates, pyrophosphates, chlorides, bromides, iodides,

acetates, propionates, decanoates, caprylates, acrylates, formates, isobutyrate, caproates, heptanoates, propiolates, oxalates, malonates, succinates, suberates, sebacates, fumarates, maleates, butyne-1,4-dioates, hexyne-1,6-dioates, benzoates, chlorobenzoates, methylbenzoates, dinitrobenzoates, hydroxybenzoates, methoxybenzoates, phthalates, sulfonates, xylenesulfonates, phenylacetates, phenylpropionates, phenylbutyrates, citrates, lactates, γ -hydroxybutyrates, glycolates, tartrates, methane-sulfonates (mesylates), propanesulfonates, naphthalene-1-sulfonates, naphthalene-2-sulfonates, and mandelates. A "solvate" is intended to mean a pharmaceutically acceptable solvate form of a specified compound that retains the biological effectiveness of such compound. Examples of solvates include compounds of the invention in combination with water, isopropanol, ethanol, methanol, DMSO, ethyl acetate, acetic acid, or ethanolamine. In the case of compounds, salts, or solvates that are solids, it is understood by those skilled in the art that the inventive compounds, salts, and solvates may exist in different crystal forms, all of which are intended to be within the scope of the present invention and specified formulas.

The present invention is also directed to a method of inhibiting HIV protease activity, comprising contacting the protease with an effective amount of a compound of Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, prodrug, pharmaceutically active metabolite, or solvate thereof. For example, HIV protease activity may be inhibited in mammalian tissue by administering a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, prodrug, pharmaceutically active metabolite, or solvate thereof. More preferably, the present method is directed at inhibiting HIV-protease activity. "Treating" or "treatment" is intended to mean at least the mitigation of a disease condition in a mammal, such as a human, that is alleviated by the inhibition of the activity of HIV proteases. The methods of treatment for mitigation of a disease condition include the use of the compounds in this invention in any conventionally acceptable manner, for example, as a prophylactic. The activity of the inventive compounds as inhibitors of HIV protease activity may be measured by any of the suitable methods known to those skilled in the art, including *in vivo* and *in vitro* assays. Examples of suitable assays for activity measurements are described herein. Administration of the compounds of the Formula I and their pharmaceutically acceptable prodrugs, salts, active metabolites, and solvates may be performed according to any of the generally accepted modes of administration available to those skilled in the art. Illustrative examples of suitable modes of administration include oral, nasal, parenteral, topical, transdermal, and rectal.

An inventive compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, prodrug, active metabolite, or solvate thereof may be administered as a pharmaceutical composition in any pharmaceutical form recognizable to the skilled artisan as being suitable. Suitable pharmaceutical forms include solid, semisolid, liquid, or lyophilized formulations, such as tablets, powders, capsules, suppositories, suspensions, liposomes, and aerosols. Pharmaceutical compositions of the invention may also include suitable excipients, diluents, vehicles, and carriers, as well as other pharmaceutically active agents, depending upon the intended use or mode of administration. Acceptable methods of preparing suitable pharmaceutical forms of the pharmaceutical compositions may be routinely determined by those skilled in the art. For example, pharmaceutical preparations may be prepared following conventional techniques of the pharmaceutical chemist involving steps such as mixing, granulating, and compressing when necessary for tablet forms, or mixing, filling, and dissolving the ingredients as appropriate, to give the desired products for oral, parenteral, topical, intravaginal, intranasal, intrabronchial, intraocular, intraaural, and/or rectal administration.

The present invention includes pharmaceutical compositions useful for inhibiting HIV protease, comprising an effective amount of a compound of this invention, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. Pharmaceutical compositions useful for treating infection by HIV, or for treating AIDS or ARC, are also encompassed by the present invention, as well as a method of inhibiting HIV protease, and a method of treating infection by HIV, or of treating AIDS or ARC. Additionally, the present invention is directed to a pharmaceutical composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the present invention in combination with a therapeutically effective amount of an HIV infection/AIDS treatment agent selected from:

- 1) an HIV/AIDS antiviral agent,
- 2) an anti-infective agent, and
- 3) an immunomodulator.

The present invention also includes the use of a compound of the present invention as described above in the preparation of a medicament for (a) inhibiting HIV protease, (b) preventing or treating infection by HIV, or (c) treating AIDS or ARC.

The present invention further includes the use of any of the HIV protease inhibiting compounds of the present invention as described above in combination with one or more HIV

infection/AIDS treatment agents selected from an HIV/AIDS antiviral agent, an anti-infective agent, and an immunomodulator for the manufacture of a medicament for (a) inhibiting HIV protease, (b) preventing or treating infection by HIV, or (c) treating AIDS or ARC, said medicament comprising an effective amount of the HIV protease inhibitor compound and an effective amount of the one or more treatment agents.

Solid or liquid pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, diluents, vehicles, or excipients may be employed in the pharmaceutical compositions. Illustrative solid carriers include starch, lactose, calcium sulfate dihydrate, terra alba, sucrose, talc, gelatin, pectin, acacia, magnesium stearate, and stearic acid. Illustrative liquid carriers include syrup, peanut oil, olive oil, saline solution, and water. The carrier or diluent may include a suitable prolonged-release material, such as glyceryl monostearate or glyceryl distearate, alone or with a wax. When a liquid carrier is used, the preparation may be in the form of a syrup, elixir, emulsion, soft gelatin capsule, sterile injectable liquid (e.g., solution), or a nonaqueous or aqueous liquid suspension. A dose of the pharmaceutical composition contains at least a therapeutically effective amount of the active compound (i.e., a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, prodrug, active metabolite, or solvate thereof), and preferably is made up of one or more pharmaceutical dosage units. The selected dose may be administered to a mammal, for example, a human patient, in need of treatment mediated by inhibition of HIV protease activity, by any known or suitable method of administering the dose, including: topically (for example, as an ointment or cream), orally, rectally (for example, as a suppository), parenterally (by injection) or continuously by intravaginal, intranasal, intrabronchial, intraaural, or intraocular infusion. A "therapeutically effective amount" is intended to mean the amount of an inventive agent that, when administered to a mammal in need thereof, is sufficient to effect treatment for disease conditions alleviated by the inhibition of the activity of one or more variant of the HIV protease. The amount of a given compound of the invention that will be therapeutically effective will vary depending upon factors such as the particular compound, the disease condition and the severity thereof, the identity of the mammal in need thereof, which amount may be routinely determined by artisans.

The compounds of this invention are also useful in the preparation and execution of screening assays for antiviral compounds. For example, the compounds of this invention are useful for isolating enzyme mutants that are excellent screening tools for more powerful

antiviral compounds. Furthermore, the compounds of this invention are useful in establishing or determining the binding site of other antivirals to HIV protease, e.g., by competitive inhibition. Thus the compounds of this invention are commercial products to be sold for these purposes.

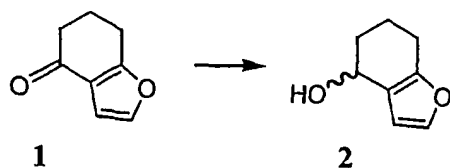
GENERAL SYNTHETIC METHODS

Preferably, the inventive compounds are prepared by the methods of the present invention, including the General Methods shown below. When stereochemistry is not specified in chemical structures, either stereocenter may be utilized. The following abbreviations also apply: Boc (*tert*-butoxycarbonyl), Ac (acetyl), Cbz (benzyloxycarbonyl), DMB (2,4-dimethoxybenzyl), TBS (*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl), TBDPS (*tert*-butyldiphenylsilyl), Ms (methanesulfonate), Ts (toluenesulfonate), Bn (benzyl), and Tr (triphenylmethyl).

All reactions were performed in septum-sealed flasks under a slight positive pressure of argon unless otherwise noted. All commercial reagents and solvents were used as received from their respective suppliers with the following exceptions: Tetrahydrofuran (THF) was distilled from sodium benzophenone ketyl prior to use. Dichloromethane (CH₂Cl₂) was distilled from calcium hydride prior to use. Flash chromatography was performed using silica gel 60 (Merck art. 9385). ¹H NMR spectra were recorded at 300 MHz utilizing a Varian UNITY*plus* 300 spectrometer. Chemical shifts are reported in ppm (δ) downfield relative to internal tetramethylsilane, and coupling constants are given in Hertz. Infrared absorption spectra were recorded using a Perkin-Elmer 1600 series FTIR spectrometer. Elemental analyses were performed by Atlantic Microlab, Inc., Norcross, GA. Melting points are uncorrected.

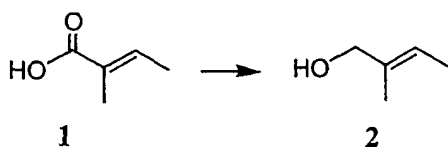
All P2' amine variants mentioned in General Methods A-E described hereinbelow were either purchased and used directly or synthesized as follows.

METHOD A: REPRESENTATIVE PROCEDURE FOR REDUCTION OF KETONES TO ALCOHOLS.



6,7-Dihydro-4-(5H)-benzofuranone (**1**) (1.00 g 7.34 mmol) was dissolved in methanol (55 mL). The mixture was cooled to 0 °C and NaBH₄ (0.31 g, 8.08 mmol) was added in portions. The reaction was stirred for 2 h at 0 °C at which time the methanol was evaporated. The residue was dissolved in EtOAc and poured into NaHCO₃ (saturated aqueous) and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (10 mL), passed over a short plug of Na₂SO₄, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give **2** (1.01 g, 99%, as a mixture of isomers) as a pale yellow, thick oil, which was of sufficient quality to be advanced to the next step without further purification. R_f (50% EtOAc/hexanes): 0.53.

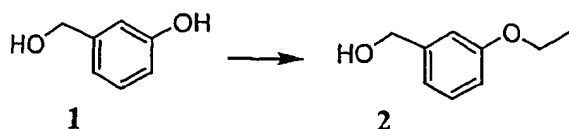
METHOD B: REPRESENTATIVE PROCEDURE FOR REDUCTION OF ACIDS TO ALCOHOLS.



Tiglic acid (**1**) (20.0 g, 0.200 mol) was dissolved in ether (80ml) and added dropwise over 30 min to a suspension of LiAlH_4 (15.0 g, 0.417 mol) in ether (80 ml) at 0 °C and the reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature. After 3 h the mixture was re-cooled to 0 °C and quenched slowly by the addition of H_2O (15 ml), 15% NaOH (15 ml) and H_2O (15 ml). The reaction mixture was filtered to remove the granular precipitate and washed thoroughly with ether. The filtrate was washed successively with 1N HCl , NaHCO_3 (saturated aqueous), and brine. The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO_4 and concentrated *in vacuo* to give (*E*)-2-methyl-but-2-en-1-ol (**2**) as a clear oil (12.8g, 74%).

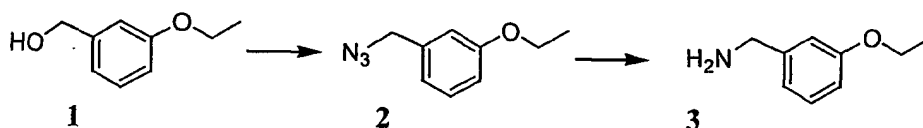
METHOD C: REPRESENTATIVE PROCEDURE FOR ALKYLATION OF PHENOLS ALCOHOLS.

- 39 -



3-Hydroxybenzylalcohol (**1**) (0.500 g 4.03 mmol) was dissolved in DMF (2 mL) at ambient temperature. Ethyl bromide (0.900 mL, 12.1 mmol) and finely crushed K_2CO_3 (2.78 g, 20.1 mmol) were added and the reaction mixture was stirred for 5 h. The DMF was then removed *in vacuo* and the residue was partitioned between EtOAc and H_2O , and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 10 mL). The organic layers were washed with brine (10 mL) and passed over a short plug of Na_2SO_4 . The solvents were removed *in vacuo* to give alcohol **2** (0.55 g, 90%) as a pale yellow, thick oil, which was of sufficient quality to be advanced to the next step without further purification. R_f (40% EtOAc/hexanes): 0.69.

METHOD D: REPRESENTATIVE PROCEDURE FOR CONVERSION OF ALCOHOLS TO AMINES.

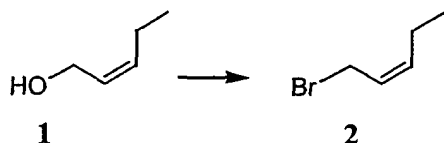


3-Ethoxy-phenyl-methanol (**1**) (1.23 g 8.08 mmol) was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL) at ambient temperature and diphenylphosphoryl azide (2.67 g, 9.70 mmol) and 1,8-diazabicyclo [5.4.0] undec-7-ene (1.45 mL, 9.70 mmol) were added. The mixture was stirred for 5 h at which time the CH_2Cl_2 was removed *in vacuo* and the crude residue was partitioned between EtOAc and H_2O and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 10 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (10 mL), passed over a short plug of Na_2SO_4 , and concentrated *in vacuo* to give a yellow oil that was loaded directly onto a flash silica gel column and was quickly eluted with 10% EtOAc/hexanes. The solvents were removed *in vacuo* to give azide **2** (1.43 g, 84%) as a colorless oil. R_f (30% EtOAc/hexanes): 0.79.

1-Azidomethyl-3-ethoxy-benzene (**2**) (1.19 g 6.71 mmol) was dissolved in MeOH (15 mL) and palladium 10% on activated carbon, wet (20% in weight) was added. The reaction was hydrogenated for 30 min at 40 PSI in a Parr Hydrogenator. The black suspension was then filtered through compacted celite and the methanol was removed *in vacuo* to give amine

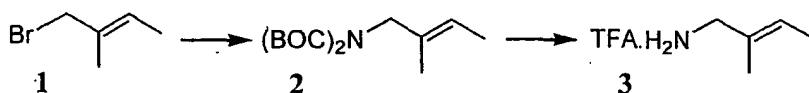
3 (0.88 g, 88%) as a pale yellow, thick oil, which was of sufficient quality to be advanced to the coupling reactions without further purification.

METHOD E: REPRESENTATIVE PROCEDURE FOR CONVERSION OF ALCOHOLS TO BROMIDES.



Cis-2-penten-1-ol (1) (1.00 g, 11.6 mmol) and carbon tetrabromide (3.85 g, 13.9 mmol) were dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (75 mL). The mixture was cooled to 0°C and triphenylphosphine (3.65 mL, 13.9 mmol) dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (50 mL) was added dropwise. The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and was stirred overnight. The CH_2Cl_2 was removed *in vacuo* and the crude residue was loaded directly onto a flash silica gel column and eluted quickly with 20% EtOAc/hexanes. The solvents were removed *in vacuo* to give bromide 2 (1.53 g, 88%) as a colorless volatile oil. R_f (30% EtOAc/hexanes): 0.89.

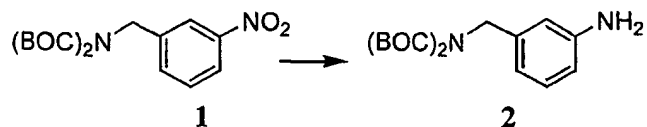
METHOD F: REPRESENTATIVE PROCEDURE FOR CONVERSION OF BROMIDES TO AMINES.



A mixture of bromide 1 (3.00 g, 20.1 mmol), di-tert-butyl-iminodicarboxylate (4.8 g, 22 mmol), and K_2CO_3 (3.10 g, 80.4 mmol) in DMF (30 mL) was stirred at ambient temperature overnight. The mixture was partitioned between 1N HCl and EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with H_2O and brine, then dried over NaSO_4 . Concentration *in vacuo* afforded a yellow oil which upon purification by flash column chromatography (hexanes to 5% EtOAc/Hexane gradient) yielded protected amine 2 as a clear oil (2.0 g, 35%).

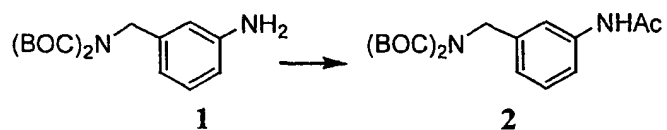
A mixture of the diBOC amine 2 (2.0 g, 7.0 mmol), trifluoroacetic acid (2.7 ml, 35 mmol) and CH_2Cl_2 (40 ml) was stirred at ambient temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to give the TFA salt of (*E*)-2-methyl-but-2-enylamine (3).

METHOD G: REPRESENTATIVE PROCEDURE FOR REDUCTION OF AROMATIC NITRO GROUPS BY HYDROGENATION.



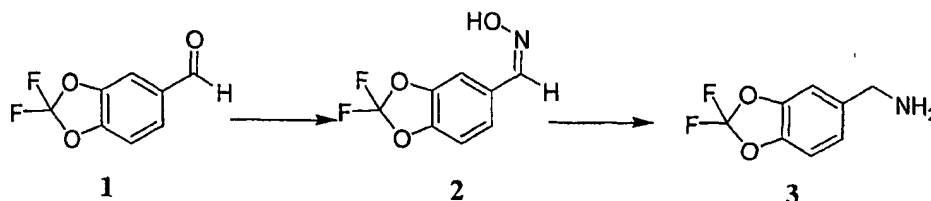
Compound 1 (2.04 g, 5.79 mmol) was dissolved in EtOAc (20 mL) and palladium 10% on activated carbon, wet (20% in weight) was added. The reaction was hydrogenated for 4h at 45 PSI in a Parr Hydrogenator. The black suspension was then filtered through compacted celite and the methanol was removed *in vacuo* to give aniline 2 (1.65 g, 88%) as a pale yellow, thick oil, which was of sufficient quality to be advanced to the acetylation reaction without further purification.

METHOD H: REPRESENTATIVE PROCEDURE FOR ACETYLATION OF ANILINES.



Aniline 1 (1.65 g, 5.12 mmol) was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (25 mL) at ambient temperature. Acetyl chloride (0.48 g, 6.14 mmol) and *N,N*-Diisopropylethylamine (0.79 g, 6.14 mmol) were added, and the reaction was stirred overnight. The CH_2Cl_2 was removed *in vacuo* and the crude residue was partitioned between EtOAc and 5% KHSO_4 and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 10 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with NaHCO_3 (saturated aqueous, 10 mL), brine (10 mL), and dried over Na_2SO_4 . The solvents were removed *in vacuo* to give an orange oil which was of sufficient quality to be advanced to the next step without further purification. R_f (50% EtOAc/hexanes): 0.42.

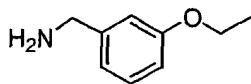
METHOD I: REPRESENTATIVE PROCEDURE FOR REDUCTION OF ALDEHYDES TO AMINES.



Hydroxyl amine hydrochloride (758 mg, 10.7 mmol) and pyridine (2.16 mL) was added to a solution of 2,2-difluoro-5-formyl benzodioxole (1) (2.00 g, 10.7 mmol) in MeOH (10 mL). After 18 hours the MeOH was removed *in vacuo*. The reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and was washed sequentially with H₂O, 10% w/v CuSO₄, and brine and then dried over MgSO₄. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo*. The hydroxy imine was purified by column chromatography using 20% EtOAc/Hexanes to give 1.37 g (64% yield) of a white solid. Imine was then subjected to LAH reduction as described above to provide amine 3.

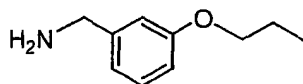
The following amines were synthesized for the corresponding example numbers:

Example A26

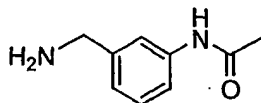


Amine was generated by alkylation of 3-hydroxybenzyl alcohol with ethyl bromide as describe in method C above followed by conversion of the alcohol to the amine as described in method D above provided desired amine.

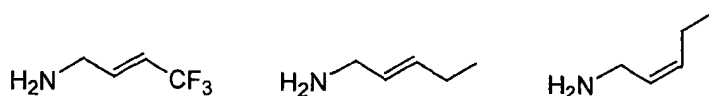
Example A43



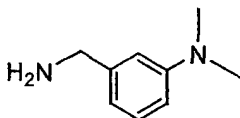
Amine was generated as described above for Example A43 using propylbromide as the alkylating agent.

Example A33

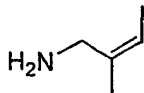
Amine was generated from displacement of bromide in 3-nitrobenzylbromide with di BOC amine as described in method F above. Reduction of the nitro moiety to the aniline (method G above) followed by acetylation (method H above) and BOC removal (method F above) provided desired amine.

Example A36, Example A37 and Example A40

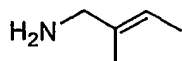
Amines were generated from conversion of the corresponding primary alcohols as described in method E above. Displacement of the bromide with di BOC amine and deprotection with TFA (method F above) provided the desired amines.

Example A39

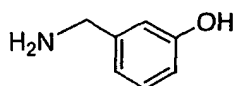
Amine was generated from 3-dimethylaminobenzyl alcohol as described in method D above.

Example A34

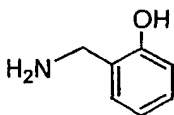
Amine was generated by reduction of the corresponding methyl ester to the primary alcohol (Wipf, *J. Org. Chem.* **1994**, 59, 4875-86.). Conversion to the bromide (method E above) followed by displacement with diBOC amine and deprotection (method F above) provided desired amine.

Example A35

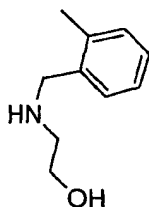
Amine was generated from the corresponding carboxylic acid. Reduction of the acid as described in method B above followed by bromide displacement as described in method E above gave the primary bromide. Conversion of the bromide to the primary amine followed the procedure described in method F above.

Example A42

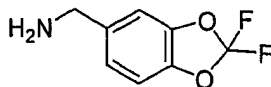
Amine was generated from 3-benzyloxybenzyl alcohol. Conversion to the azide and reduction of both the azide and benzyl protecting group were accomplished using method D as described above with longer hydrogenation time.

Example A44

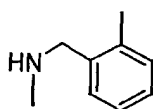
Amine was generated by LiAlH_4 reduction of 2-cyanophenol (Ludeman, S.M., et. al. *J. Med. Chem.* **1975**, 18, 1252-3.).

Example A50

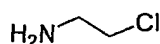
Amine was generated from the condensation of o-tolualdehyde with 2-aminoethanol followed by reduction with sodium borohydride (*Tetrahedron Assym.* **1997**, 8, 2367-74.).

Example A48

Amine was generated from the corresponding aldehyde by the reductive amination procedure described in method I above.

Example A7

Amine was generated by a reductive amination with the corresponding aldehyde (*Arch. Pharm.* **1987**, 320, 647-54.).

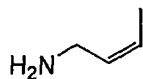
Example A49

Amine was generated on the thiazolidine core as follows:

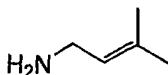
Diphenylchlorophosphate (1.0 ml, 4.2 mmol) followed by triethylamine (0.59 ml, 4.2 mmol) were added to a cooled 0 °C solution of BOC-DMTA **1** (1.0 g, 3.8 mmol) in EtOAc (10 ml). The mixture was stirred for 1 h and at which time triethylamine (0.59 ml, 4.2 mmol) and ethanolamine (0.25 ml, 4.2 mmol) were added. The reaction was left to stir overnight at ambient temperature and then partitioned between 1N HCl and EtOAc. The organic layer was washed with NaHCO₃ (saturated aqueous) and brine. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated *in vacuo* to a pale yellow oil **2**. The oil was stirred with thionyl chloride (2 ml) for 45 min at room temperature. The mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* and the residual oil was partitioned between 1N NaOH and EtOAc. The organic layer was extracted with 1N HCl (2 x 20 ml). The combined aqueous layers were made basic with 1N NaOH and then extracted with EtOAc (3 x 60 ml). The organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated *in vacuo* to give (R)-5,5-Dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (2-chloro-ethyl)-amide **3** as a clear oil (0.39 g, 55%).

- 46 -

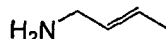
The following amines were prepared as described:



Example A31

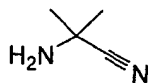


Example A32



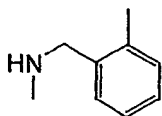
Example A38

The above amines were prepared according to Carlsen, H. J., *J. Heterocycle Chem.* **1997**, *34*, 797-806.



Example A41

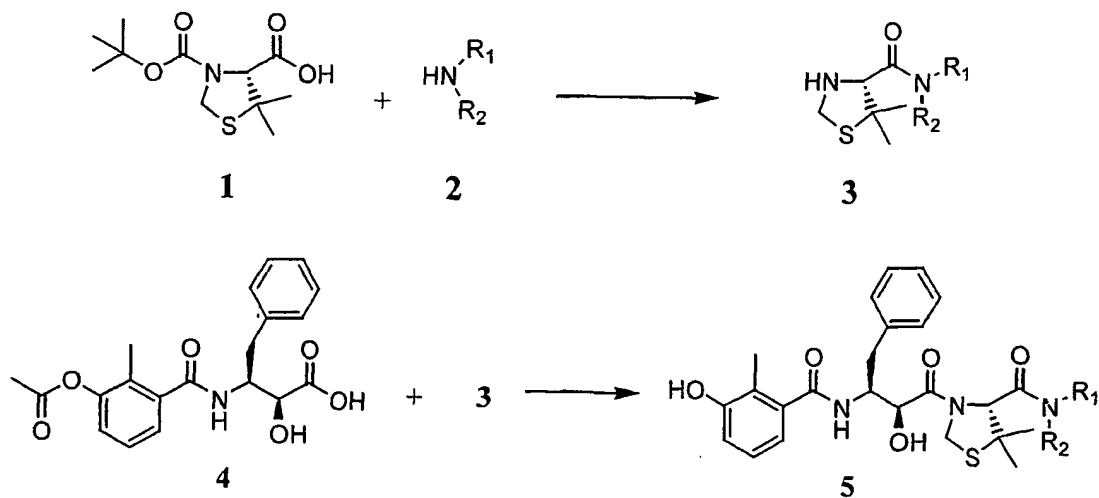
The above amine was prepared according to O'Brien, P. M., *J. Med. Chem.* **1994**, *37*, 1810-1822.



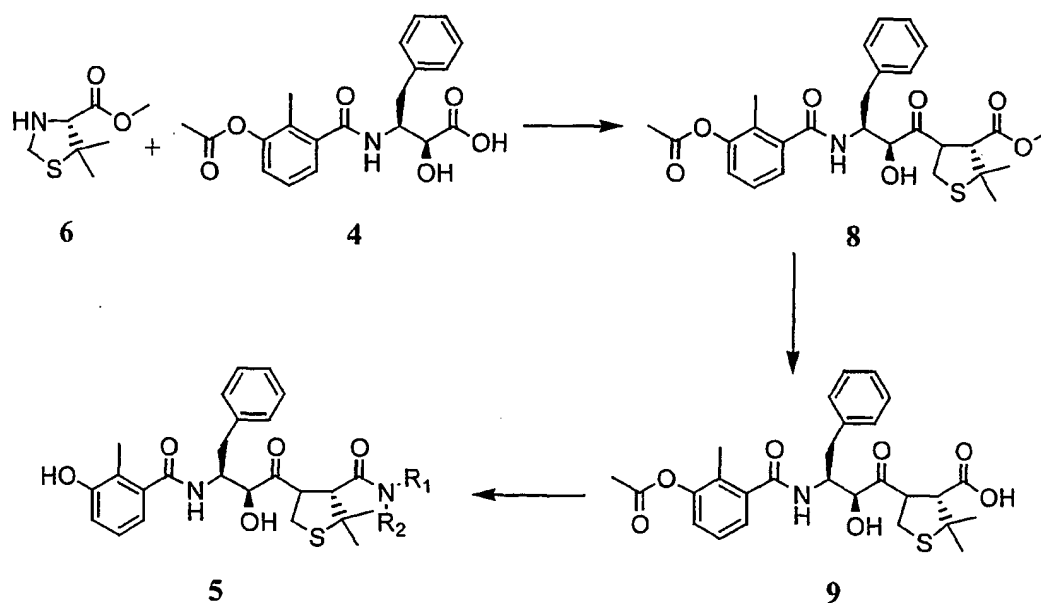
Example A7

The above amine was prepared according to Weinheim, G. *Arch. Pharm.* **1987**, *320*, 647-654.

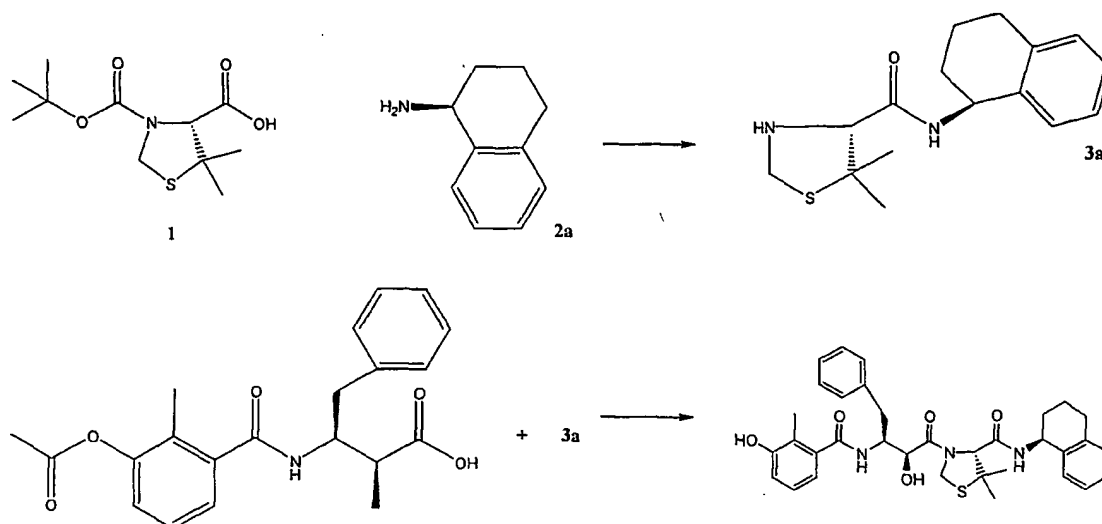
General Method A



The synthesis of compounds with the general structure **5** is as follows. The boc-protected thiazolidine carboxylic acid **1** is coupled to the requisite amines **2** to yield amino amides **3** using a two step process. The process includes treatment of **1** with **2** in the presence of either diphenylchlorophosphate or HATU, followed by exposure to methane sulfonic acid. Final compounds **5** are obtained by a DCC-mediated coupling of **3** and **4** followed by deprotection of the P2 phenol. Final compounds were purified either by flash chromatography or preparative HPLC.



An alternative approach to the general structure **5** is as follows. The thiazolidine ester **6** is coupled to acid **7** under carbodiimide reaction conditions, resulting in product **8** which is converted to acid **9** by mild base hydrolysis. Acid **9** is combined with various amines, using diphenylphosphoryl azide, followed by cleavage of the P2 acetate to yield final compounds **5**. The products were purified by either flash chromatography or preparative HPLC.

Specific Method A.

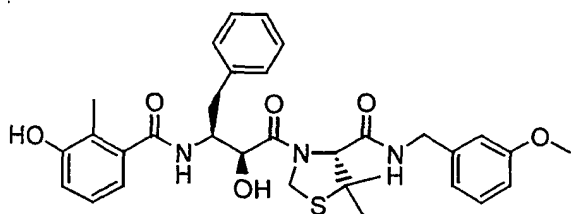
Example A1: 3-[2-Hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-naphthalen-1-yl)-amide

The title compound was prepared as follows. (R)-5,5-Dimethyl-thiazolidine-3,4-dicarboxylic acid 3-*tert*-butyl ester **1** (0.3 g, 1.15 mmol) was dissolved in EtOAc (3 mL) and cooled to 0 °C. Diphenyl chlorophosphate (0.26 mL, 1.26 mmol) was added followed by TEA (0.18 mL, 1.26 mmol). The reaction was stirred at 0 °C for 1h, and treated with (S)-1,2,3,4-Tetrahydro-1-naphthylamine (0.19 g, 1.26 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight, then partitioned between 1N HCl (5 mL) and EtOAc (10 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated NaHCO₃, brine, dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to a light yellow oil. The resulting crude oil was dissolved in EtOAc (5 mL) and the cooled to 0 °C. Methanesulfonic acid (0.36 mL, 5.32 mmol) was added and the solution was stirred at 0 °C for 15 minutes, then at room temperature for 1h. The mixture was re-cooled to 0 °C and quenched with 5% Na₂CO₃ (5 mL) then extracted with EtOAc (10 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated in vacuo to give **3a** as a yellow oil. The yellow oil **3a** (0.34 g, 1.15 mmol) was dissolved in EtOAc (12 mL). AMB-AHPBA **4** (0.40 g, 1.09 mmol) was added followed by HOBt (0.15 g, 1.09 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature 1h, then cooled to 0 °C. DCC (0.24 g, 1.15 mmol) was slowly added as solution in EtOAc (6 mL). The mixture was warmed to room temperature and

- 49 -

stirred overnight. The mixture was filtered and the filtrate was washed with 1N HCl (10 mL), saturated NaHCO₃ (10 mL), brine (10 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to give a crude white solid (contaminated with DCU). The DCU was removed by flash chromatography (30% to 50% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide a white solid, which was dissolved in MeOH (2 mL) and treated with 4N HCl in 1,4-dioxane (0.26 mL, 1.1 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight then partitioned between 1N HCl (10 mL) and EtOAc (10 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated NaHCO₃, dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to a residue which was purified by flash chromatography (60% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the title compound as a white solid: mp = 125-126 °C; IR (cm⁻¹) 3320, 2932, 1704, 1644, 1530, 1454, 1361, 1284; ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 9.36 (s, 1H), 8.28 (d, *J* = 8.6, 1H), 8.21 (d, *J* = 8.8, 1H), 7.35-6.91 (m, 10H), 6.76 (d, *J* = 8.0, 1H), 6.54 (d, *J* = 7.5, 1H), 5.34 (d, *J* = 6.0, 1H), 5.13 (d, *J* = 9.0, 1H), 5.02 (d, *J* = 9.0, 1H), 4.60-4.30 (m, 4H), 2.81-2.68 (m, 4H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 1.78-1.60 (m, 4H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.45 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for C₃₄H₃₉N₃O₅S•1.5 H₂O: C, 64.95; H, 6.73; N, 6.68. Found: C, 64.88; H, 6.31; N, 6.18.

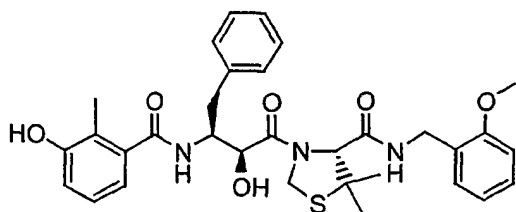
Example A2: (R)-3-((2S,3R)-2-Hydroxy-3-[[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino]-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 3-methoxy-benzylamide



White solid: mp 108-110 °C; IR (neat, cm⁻¹) 3310, 2965, 1644, 1586, 1531, 1455, 1359, 1284; ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 9.37 (s, 1H), 8.40 (t, *J* = 6.0, 1H), 8.09 (d, *J* = 8.1, 1H), 7.31-6.52 (m, 12H), 5.49 (d, *J* = 6.0, 1H), 5.12 (d, *J* = 9.3, 1H), 5.00 (d, *J* = 9.3, 1H), 4.44-4.35 (m, 3H), 4.42 (s, 1H), 4.09 (dd, *J* = 15.0, 6.0, 1H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 2.87-2.67 (m, 2H), 1.82 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for C₃₂H₃₇N₃O₆S•0.75 H₂O: C, 63.50; H, 6.41; N, 6.94. Found: C, 63.60; H, 6.23; N, 6.80.

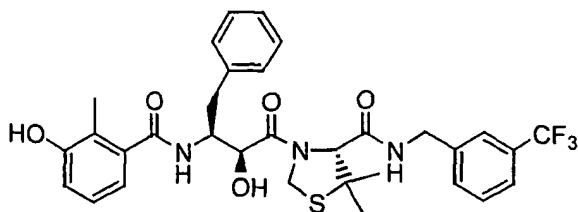
The following examples were prepared by the specific method outlined above using the requisite amine 2.

Example A3: (R)-3-(2-Hydroxy-3-{{1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl}-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methoxy-benzylamide



White solid: mp = 123-125 °C; IR (cm⁻¹) 3318, 2965, 1644, 1525, 1495, 1464, 1286, 1246, 1120, 1030; ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 9.36 (s, 1H), 8.26 (t, *J* = 5.9, 1H), 8.14 (d, *J* = 8.0, 1H), 7.39-7.13 (m, 6H), 6.95-6.76 (m, 5H), 6.53 (d, *J* = 7.5, 1H), 5.49 (d, *J* = 6.0, 1H), 5.13 (d, *J* = 9.0, 1H), 5.01 (d, *J* = 9.0, 1H), 4.47 (s, 1H), 4.41-4.16 (m, 4H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 2.90-2.62 (m, 2H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.32 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for C₃₂H₃₇N₃O₆S•0.75 H₂O: C, 63.50; H, 6.41; N, 6.94. Found: C, 63.68; H, 6.20; N, 6.54.

Example A4: 3-(2-Hydroxy-3-{{1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl}-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 3-trifluoromethyl-benzylamide

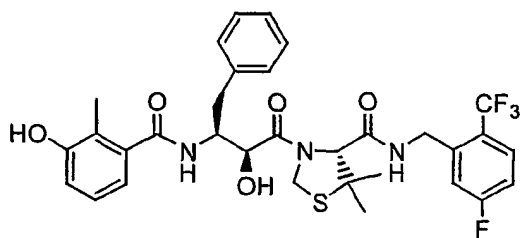


White solid: mp = 108-110 °C; IR (cm⁻¹) 3308, 3065, 1646, 1540, 1456, 1362, 1329, 1284, 1165, 1125, 1074; ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 9.38 (s, 1H), 8.56 (t, *J* = 6.0, 1H), 8.12 (d, *J* = 8.2, 1H), 7.65 (s, 1H), 7.60-7.47 (m, 3H), 7.28-7.13 (m, 5H), 6.96-6.92 (m, 1H), 6.77 (d, *J* = 8.0,

- 51 -

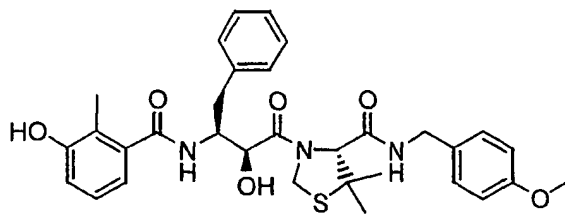
1H), 6.53 (d, $J = 7.5$, 1H), 5.45 (d, $J = 6.0$, 1H), 5.14 (d, $J = 9.2$, 1H), 5.00 (d, $J = 9.2$, 1H), 4.53-4.41 (m, 4H), 4.22 (dd, $J = 16.0$, 6.0, 1H), 2.86-2.66 (m, 2H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.31 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for $C_{32}H_{34}F_3N_3O_5S$: C, 61.04; H, 5.44; N, 6.67. Found: C, 61.03; H, 5.56; N, 6.51.

Example A5: 3-(2-Hydroxy-3-{{1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl}amino} -4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid fluoro trifluoromethyl-benzylamide



^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 9.33 (s, 1H), 8.69 (t, $J = 5.6$, 1H), 8.12-6.56 (m, 11H), 5.50 (d, $J = 6.0$, 1H), 5.22 (d, $J = 9.3$, 1H), 5.06 (d, $J = 9.3$, 1H), 4.60-4.36 (m, 5H), 4.50 (s, 1H), 2.89-2.67 (m, 2H), 1.83 (s, 3H), 1.55 (s, 3H), 1.39 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for $C_{32}H_{33}N_3O_5SF_4$: C, 59.34; H, 5.14; N, 6.49; S, 4.95. Found: C, 59.06; H, 5.31; N, 6.22; S, 4.66.

Example A6: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{{1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl}amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 4-methoxy-benzylamide

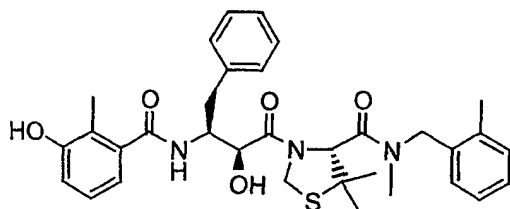


IR (neat cm^{-1}) 3335, 2920, 1641, 1516, 1463, 1374, 1285, 1249, 1172, 1118; ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 9.38 (s, 1H), 8.37 (t, $J = 5.5$, 1H), 8.12 (d, $J = 8.2$, 1H), 7.33-7.13 (m, 7H), 6.94

- 52 -

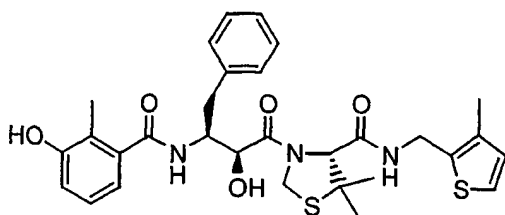
(t, $J = 7.7$, 1H), 6.84-6.79 (m, 3H), 6.54 (d, $J = 7.0$, 1H), 5.48 (d, $J = 6.6$, 1H), 5.12 (d, $J = 9.2$, 1H), 5.00 (d, $J = 9.2$, 1H), 4.49-4.42 (m, 3H), 4.32 (dd, $J = 6.2$, 14.8, 6., 1H), 4.09 (dd, $J = 14.8$, 5.3, 1H), 3.67 (s, 3H), 2.87-2.68 (m, 2H), 1.82 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.32 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for $C_{32}H_{37}N_3O_6SNa$ ($M + Na$)⁺ 614.2301, found 614.2305; Anal. Calcd for $C_{32}H_{37}N_3O_6S \cdot 0.75 H_2O$: C, 63.50; H, 6.41; N, 6.94. Found: C, 63.65; H, 6.43; N, 6.74.

Example A7: 3-[2-Hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid methyl-(2-methyl-benzyl)-amide



¹H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 9.36 (s, 1H), 8.44 (t, $J = 7.98$, 1 H), 8.13-8.07 (m, 2H), 7.34-7.13 (m, 9H), 6.93 (t, $J = 7.9$, 1H), 6.78 (d, $J = 7.7$, 1H), 6.53 (d, $J = 7.1$, 1H), 5.58 (d, $J = 6.8$, 1H), 5.45 (d, $J = 7.0$, 1H), 5.12 (dd $J = 7.8$ 8.2 1H), 4.51-4.31 (m, 6H), 2.86-2.67 (m, 2H), 2.19 (s, 3H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 1.51 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for $C_{33}H_{39}N_3O_5S \cdot 0.37 H_2O$: C, 66.45; H, 6.72; N, 7.15. Found: C, 66.34; H, 7.28; N, 7.45.

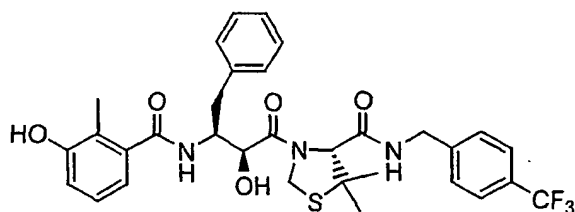
Example A8: 3-[2-Hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid methyl-(3-methyl-thiophen-2-ylmethyl)-amide



- 53 -

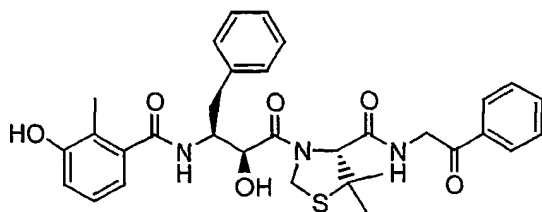
IR (neat or KBr cm^{-1}) 3150, 3000, 2942, 2187, 1712, 1600, 1567, 1505; ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 9.36 (s, 1H), 8.44 (t, $J = 7.98$, 1 H), 8.13-8.07 (m, 2H), 7.34-7.13 (m, 5H), 6.93 (t, $J = 7.9$, 1H), 6.78 (d, $J = 7.7$, 1H), 6.53 (d, $J = 7.1$, 1H), 5.45 (d, $J = 7.0$, 1H), 5.12 (dd, $J = 7.8$, 8.2 1H), 4.51-4.31 (m, 4H), 2.86-2.67 (m, 2H), 2.19 (s, 3H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 1.51 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{35}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{S}_2$: calculated C, 61.94 H, 6.06 N, 7.22. Found C, 62.38 H, 6.23, N, 7.17.

Example A9: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-[[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino]-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 4-trifluoromethyl-benzylamide



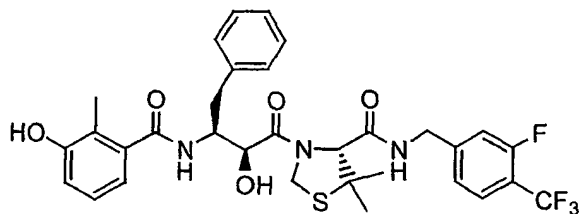
IR (neat cm^{-1}) 3343, 2931, 1543, 1530, 1454, 1326, 1122; ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 9.38 (s, 1H), 8.57 (t, $J = 5.0$, 1H), 8.15 (d, $J = 8.4$, 1H), 7.59 (d, $J = 8.2$, 2H), 7.50 (d, $J = 8.2$, 2H), 7.28-7.13 (m, 5H), 6.93 (t, $J = 7.5$, 1H), 6.77 (d, $J = 7.7$, 1H), 6.54 (d, $J = 7.3$, 1H), 5.50 (s br, 1H), 5.15 (d, $J = 9.2$, 1H), 5.02 (d, $J = 9.2$, 1H), 4.47-4.21 (m, 5H), 2.85-2.67 (m, 2H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 1.51 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 3H);); HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{34}\text{F}_3\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{SNa}$ ($\text{M} + \text{Na}$) $^+$ 652.2063, found 652.2044; Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{34}\text{F}_3\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{S} \cdot 0.25 \text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 60.60; H, 5.48; N, 6.63. Found: C, 60.50; H, 5.29; N, 6.48.

Example A10: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{{1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl}-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (2-oxo-2-phenyl-ethyl)-amide



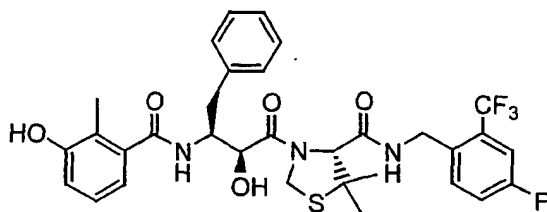
^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 9.39 (s, 1H), 8.36 (t, $J = 4.8$, 1H), 8.15 (d, $J = 8.1$, 1H), 7.98 (d, $J = 7.4$, 1H), 7.65 (m, 1H), 7.52 (m, 2H), 7.32-7.11 (m, 6H), 6.93 (t, $J = 7.9$, 1H), 6.76 (d, $J = 7.9$, 1H), 6.54 (d, $J = 7.5$, 1H), 5.42 (d, $J = 6.4$, 1H), 5.08 (d, $J = 9.3$, 1H), 5.02 (d, $J = 9.0$, 1H), 4.78-4.30 (m, 5H), 2.84-2.66 (m, 2H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 1.57 (s, 3H), 1.45 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{35}\text{N}_3\text{O}_6\text{SNa}$ ($M + \text{Na}$) $^+$ 612.2139, found 612.2141.

Example A11: 3-(2-Hydroxy-3-{{1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 3-fluoro-4-trifluoromethyl-benzylamide



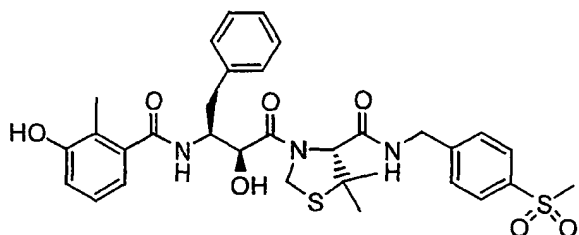
^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 9.34 (s, 1H), 8.62 (t, $J = 5.9$, 1H), 8.09-6.54 (m, 11H), 5.45 (s br, 1H), 5.18 (d, $J = 9.2$, 1H), 5.03 (d, $J = 9.2$, 1H), 4.55-4.00 (m, 5H), 4.45 (s, 1H), 2.86-2.49 (m, 2H), 1.82 (s, 3H), 1.53 (s, 3H), 1.36 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{SF}_4$: C, 59.34; H, 5.14; N, 6.49; S, 4.95. Found: C, 59.14; H, 5.29; N, 6.21; S, 4.67.

Example A12: 3-(2-Hydroxy-3-{{1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid -2-trifluoromethyl-4-fluoro-benzylamide



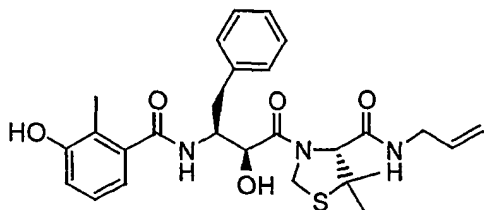
^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 9.33 (s, 1H), 8.65 (t, J = 5.9, 1H), 8.12-6.54 (m, 11H), 5.45 (d, J = 6.9, 1H), 5.18 (d, J = 9.2, 1H), 5.05 (d, J = 9.2, 1H), 4.59-4.34 (m, 5H), 4.50 (s, 1H), 2.85-2.67 (m, 2H), 1.82 (s, 3H), 1.53 (s, 3H), 1.37 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{SF}_4$: C, 59.34; H, 5.14; N, 6.49; S, 4.95. Found: C, 59.26; H, 5.35; N, 6.23; S, 4.69.

Example A13: 3-[2-Hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 4-methanesulfonyl-benzamide



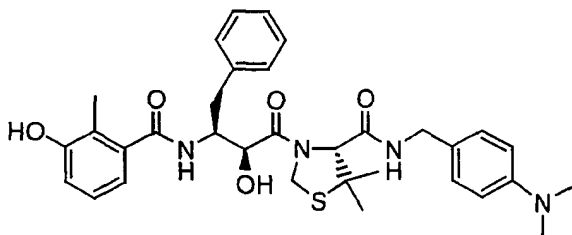
^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 9.38 (s, 1H), 8.37 (t, J = 5.5, 1H), 8.12 (d, 1H, J = 8.2, 1H), 7.33-7.13 (m, 7H), 6.94 (t, 1H, J = 7.7, 1H), 6.84-6.79 (m, 3H), 6.54 (d, 1H, J = 7.3, 1H), 5.48 (d, J = 6.6, 1H), 5.12 (d, J = 9.2, 1H), 5.00 (d, 1H, J = 9.2, 1H), 4.49-4.42 (m, 3H), 4.32 (dd, J = 14.8, 6.2, 1H), 4.09 (dd, 1H, J = 14.8, 5.3, 1H), 3.47 (s, 3H), 2.87-2.68 (m, 2H), 1.82 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.32 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{37}\text{N}_3\text{O}_7\text{S}_2$: C, 60.07; H, 5.83; N, 6.57. Found C, 60.25; H, 6.13; N, 6.74.

Example A14: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{{1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl}-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid allylamide



IR (neat cm^{-1}) 3342, 2966, 1637, 1531, 1460, 1366, 1284, 1108; ^1H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 9.36 (s, 1H), 8.13-8.07 (m, 2H), 7.34-7.13 (m, 5H), 6.93 (t, $J = 7.9$, 1H), 6.78 (d, $J = 7.7$, 1H), 6.53 (d, $J = 7.0$, 1H), 5.82-5.70 (m, 1H), 5.46 (d, $J = 6.6$, 1H), 5.23-4.97 (m, 4H), 4.40 (m, 3H), 3.81-3.59 (m, 2H), 2.86-2.67 (m, 2H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 1.50 (s, 3H), 1.35 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for $\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{S Na}$ ($\text{M} + \text{Na}$) $^+$ 534.2039, found 534.2062; Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{S}$: C, 63.38; H, 6.50; N, 8.21. Found: C, 63.68; H, 6.57; N, 8.29.

Example A15: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{{1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl}-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 4-dimethylamino-benzylamide

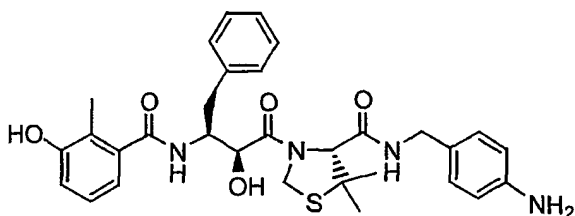


IR (neat cm^{-1}) 3331, 2931, 1643, 1519, 1455, 1349, 1284; ^1H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 9.37 (s, 1H), 8.26 (m, 1H), 8.12 (d, $J = 7.1$, 1H), 7.38-6.92 (m, 8H), 6.78 (t, $J = 7.9$, 1H), 6.60 (d, $J = 8.6$, 1H), 6.55 (d, $J = 7.3$, 1H), 6.42 (d, $J = 8.2$, 1H), 5.46 (d, $J = 6.0$, 1H), 5.11 (d, $J = 9.3$, 1H), 5.00 (d, $J = 9.3$, 1H), 4.45 (m, 3H), 4.25 (m, 1H), 4.03 (m, 1H), 2.80 (s, 3H), 2.87-2.73

- 57 -

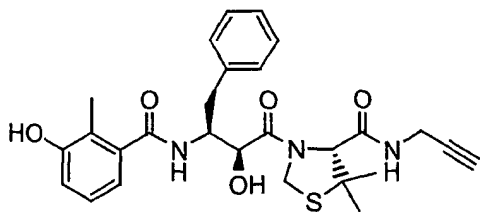
(m, 2H), 1.82 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.32 (s, 3 H); HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for $C_{33}H_{40}N_4O_5SNa$ ($M + Na$)⁺ 627.2612, found 627.2607.

Example A16: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{{[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl}-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 4-amino-benzylamide



Pale yellow solid: mp = 107-109 °C; IR (cm⁻¹) 3378, 2919, 1631, 1518, 1453, 1382, 1281, 1121; ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 9.36 (s, 1H), 8.21 (t, J = 6.0, 1H), 7.40-7.10 (m, 6H), 8.12 (d, J = 8.1, 1H), 6.92 (d, J = 8.4, 2H), 6.77 (d, J = 7.2, 1H), 6.54 (d, J = 7.2, 1H), 6.44 (d, J = 8.4, 2H), 5.44 (d, J = 6.0, 1H), 5.10 (d, J = 9.2, 1H), 4.99 (d, J = 9.2, 1H), 4.90 (s, 2H), 4.50-4.32 (m, 3H), 4.22-3.93 (m, 2H), 2.90-2.60 (m, 2H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 1.47 (s, 3H), 1.31 (s, 3 H); Anal. Calcd for $C_{31}H_{36}N_4O_5S \cdot 0.25 H_2O$: C, 64.06; H, 6.33; N, 9.64. Found: C, 64.17; H, 6.38; N, 9.60.

Example A17: 3-(2-Hydroxy-3-{{[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl}-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid prop-2-ynylamide

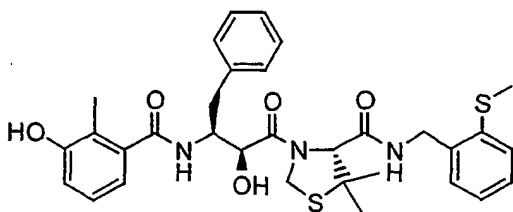


¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 9.33 (s, 1H), 8.38 (t, J = 5.5, 1H), 8.08 (d, J = 8.3, 1H), 7.35-6.53 (m, 8H), 5.46 (d, J = 6.6, 1H), 5.10 (d, J = 9.2, 1H), 5.02 (d, J = 9.2, 1H), 4.44-4.40 (m, 1H), 4.40 (s, 1H), 3.85 (m, 3H), 3.08 (t, J = 2.5, 1H), 2.88-2.68 (m, 2H), 1.82 (s, 3H), 1.51 (s, 3H), 1.37

- 58 -

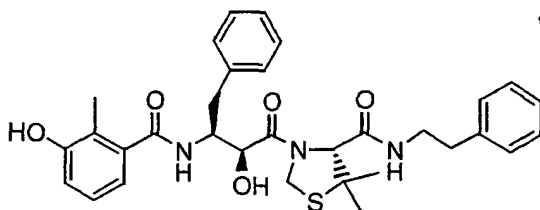
(s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for $C_{27}H_{31}N_3O_5S$: C, 63.63; H, 6.13; N, 8.24; S, 6.29. Found: C, 63.50; H, 6.33; N, 7.81; S, 5.68.

Example A18: 3-(2-Hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoylamino]-4-phenyl-butanoyl})-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (2-methylsulfanyl-phenyl)-amide



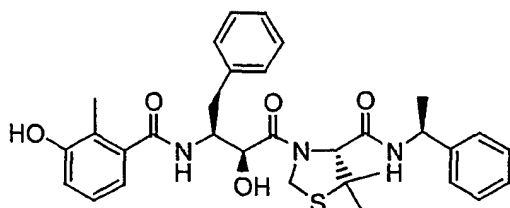
1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 9.33 (s, 1H), 8.41 (t, $J = 5.7$, 1H), 8.10 (d, $J = 8.3$, 1H), 8.09-6.54 (m, 12H), 5.46 (d, $J = 6.6$, 1H), 5.14 (d, $J = 9.2$, 1H), 5.04 (d, $J = 9.2$, 1H), 4.50-4.02 (m, 4H), 4.50 (s, 1H), 2.89-2.69 (m, 2H), 2.51 (s, 3H), 1.84 (s, 3H), 1.53 (s, 3H), 1.39 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for $C_{32}H_{37}N_3O_5S_2$: C, 63.24; H, 6.14; N, 6.91. Found: C, 63.01; H, 6.30; N, 6.53.

Example A19: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid phenethyl-amide



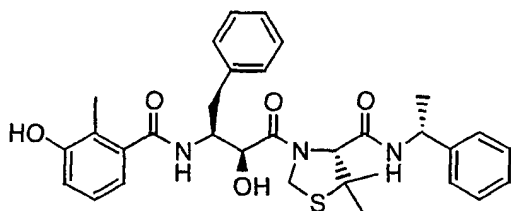
1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 9.41 (s, 1H), 8.38 (t, $J = 4.8$, 1H), 8.16 (d, $J = 8.1$, 1H), 8.01 (d, $J = 7.4$, 1H), 7.64 (m, 1H), 7.52 (m, 2H), 7.32-7.11 (m, 6H), 6.93 (t, $J = 7.9$, 1H), 6.76 (d, $J = 7.9$, 1H), 6.54 (d, $J = 7.5$, 1H), 5.42 (d, $J = 6.4$, 1H), 5.10 (d, $J = 9.3$, 1H), 5.05 (d, $J = 9.0$, 1H), 4.80-4.32 (m, 5H), 2.84-2.66 (m, 4H), 1.80 (s, 3H), 1.56 (s, 3H), 1.45 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for $C_{32}H_{37}N_3O_5S$: C, 66.76; H, 6.48; N, 7.30. Found C, 66.50; H, 6.56; N, 7.23.

Example A20: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-[[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino]-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid ((S)-1-phenyl-ethyl)-amide



White solid: mp 114-115 °C; IR (neat, cm^{-1}) 3306, 2971, 1643, 1531, 1451, 1372, 1284, 1211, 1107; ^1H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 9.36 (s, 1H), 8.45 (d, $J = 8.2$, 1H), 8.19 (d, $J = 8.2$, 1H), 7.32-7.18 (m, 10H), 6.96-6.91 (m, 1H), 6.76 (d, $J = 8.1$, 1H), 6.54 (d, $J = 7.5$, 1H), 5.36 (d, $J = 7.2$, 1H), 5.08 (d, $J = 9.7$, 1H), 5.01 (d, $J = 9.7$, 1H), 4.95-4.85 (m, 2H), 4.48 (s, 1H), 4.45-4.30 (m, 1H), 2.80-2.60 (m, 2H), 1.79 (s, 3H), 1.47 (s, 3H), 1.36 (d, $J = 7.2$, 3H), 1.30 (d, $J = 7.0$, 3H); Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{37}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{S} \cdot 0.25 \text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 66.24; H, 6.51; N, 7.24. Found C, 66.30; H, 6.56; N, 6.89.

Example A21: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-[[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino]-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid ((R)-1-phenyl-ethyl)-amide

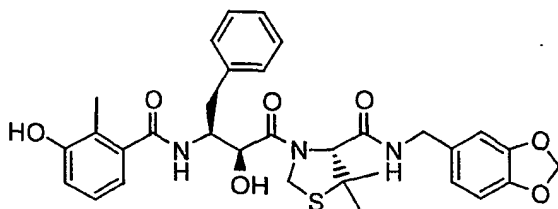


White solid: mp 114-115 °C; IR (neat, cm^{-1}) 3299, 1643, 1583, 1520, 1454, 1377, 1284, 1104; ^1H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 9.35 (s, 1H), 8.36 (d, $J = 8.2$, 1H), 8.15 (d, $J = 8.2$, 1H), 7.44-7.13 (m, 10H), 6.96-6.91 (m, 1H), 6.75 (d, $J = 8.1$, 1H), 6.52 (d, $J = 6.7$, 1H), 5.38 (d, $J = 6.9$, 1H), 5.15 (d, $J = 9.7$, 1H), 4.99 (d, $J = 9.7$, 1H), 5.28-4.74 (m, 1H), 4.52 (s, 1H), 4.49-4.35 (m,

- 60 -

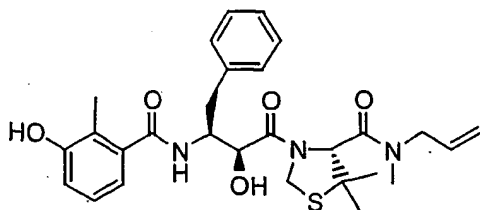
2H), 2.80-2.60 (m, 2H), 1.79 (s, 3H), 1.50 (s, 3H), 1.38 (s, 3H), 1.34 (d, $J = 7.0$, 3H); Anal. Calcd for $C_{32}H_{37}N_3O_5S \cdot 0.25 H_2O$: C, 66.24; H, 6.51; N, 7.24. Found: C, 66.38; H, 6.52; N, 7.30.

Example A22: 3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{{1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl}-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl)-amide



IR (neat or KBr cm^{-1}) 3302, 2922, 2351, 2333, 1768, 1750, 1646, 1537; 1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 9.36 (s, 1H), 8.44 (s, 1H), 8.13 (d, $J = 7.9$ 1H), 7.34-7.13 (m, 5H), 6.99-6.77 (m, 4H), 6.78 (d, $J = 7.7$, 1H), 5.93 (d, $J = 7.1$, 2H), 5.15 (d, $J = 7.0$, 1H), 5.08 (d, $J = 7.8$, 1H), 4.43 (d, $J = 9.32$, 2H), 4.34 (m, 2H), 4.12 (d, $J = 6.18$, 1H), 4.08 (d, $J = 6.08$, 1H), 2.86-2.67 (m, 2H), 2.55 (s, 1H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 1.51 (s, 3H), 1.39 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd $C_{32}H_{35}N_3O_7S \cdot 0.65 TFA \cdot 1.0 H_2O$: C, 57.31 H, 5.44 N, 6.02. Found: C, 57.58 H, 5.47 N, 5.85.

Example A23: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{{1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl}-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid allyl-methyl-amide

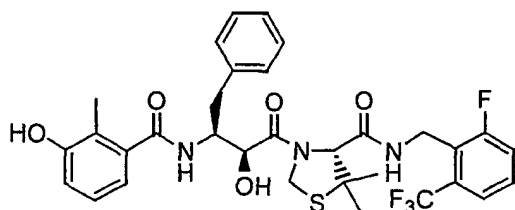


IR (neat, cm^{-1}) 3380, 2943, 1637, 1460, 1284, 1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 9.37 (s, 1H), 8.24 (d, $J = 8.4$, 1H), 7.34-7.15 (m, 5H), 6.94 (t, $J = 7.5$, 1H), 6.77 (d, $J = 7.7$, 1H), 6.53 (d, $J = 7.5$,

- 61 -

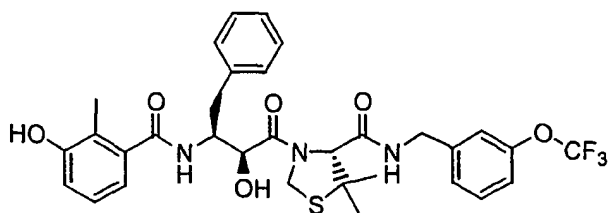
1H), 5.99 (m, 1H), 5.70-5.65 (m, 1H), 5.49-5.00 (m, 5H), 4.30-3.85 (m, 4H), 3.08 (s, 3H), 2.78-2.65 (m, 2H), 1.80 (s, 3H), 1.58 (s, 3H), 1.38 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for $C_{28}H_{35}N_3O_5SNa$ ($M + Na$)⁺ 548.2190, found 548.2178.

Example A24: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-[[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino]-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid fluoro-trifluoromethyl-benzylamide



¹H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 9.34 (s, 1H), 8.32 (t, $J = 6.0$, 1H), 8.20 (d, $J = 8.4$, 1H), 7.70-7.56 (m, 3H), 7.37 (d, $J = 6.9$, 2H), 7.27 (t, $J = 7.5$, 2H), 7.18 (t, $J = 7.4$, 1H), 6.97 (t, $J = 7.0$, 1H), 6.79 (d, $J = 7.0$, 1H), 6.58 (d, $J = 6.6$, 1H), 5.15 (d, $J = 9.0$, 1H), 5.02 (d, $J = 9.0$, 1H), 4.60-4.48 (m, 3H), 4.48-4.32 (m, 2H), 2.88-2.65 (m, 2H), 1.83 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for $C_{32}H_{33}N_3O_5SF_4Na$ ($M + Na$)⁺ 670.1969, found 670.1999; Anal. Calcd for $C_{32}H_{33}N_3O_5S F_4 \cdot 1 H_2O$, 0.3 TFA: C, 55.94; H, 5.08; N, 6.00. Found: C, 55.74; H, 4.98; N, 5.94.

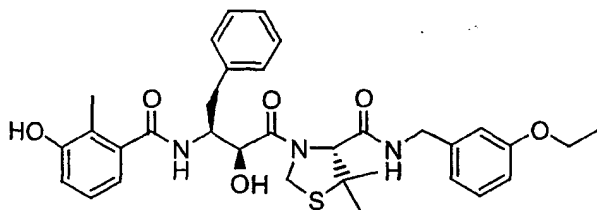
Example A25: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-[[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino]-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 3-trifluoromethoxy-benzylamide



- 62 -

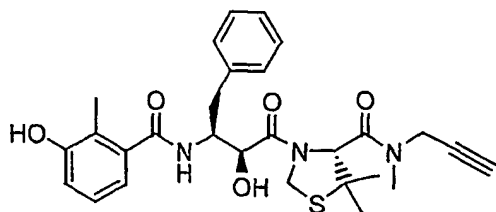
White solid: mp = 102-105 °C; IR (cm⁻¹) 3306, 2966, 1644, 1586, 1520, 1216, 1166; ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 9.38 (s, 1H), 8.53 (t, *J* = 6.0, 1H), 8.12 (d, *J* = 8.1, 1H), 7.40-7.13 (m, 9H), 6.96-6.91 (m, 1H), 6.77 (d, *J* = 8.2, 1H), 6.54 (d, *J* = 7.7, 1H), 5.48 (d, *J* = 6.4, 1H), 5.13 (d, *J* = 9.2, 1H), 5.00 (d, *J* = 9.2, 1H), 4.46-3.97 (m, 5H), 2.87-2.67 (m, 2H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 1.50 (s, 3H), 1.30 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for C₃₂H₃₄F₃ N₃O₆S•0.25 H₂O: C, 59.11; H, 5.35; N, 6.46. Found: C, 58.91; H, 5.40; N, 6.30.

Example A26: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 3-ethoxy-benzylamide



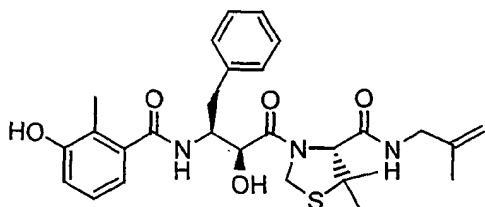
White solid: mp = 105-107 °C; IR (cm⁻¹) 3322, 3063, 2978, 1643, 1585, 1538, 1454, 1354, 1265, 1159, 1050; ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 9.38 (s, 1H), 8.40 (t, *J* = 5.6, 1H), 8.11 (d, *J* = 8.2, 1H), 7.30-6.70 (m, 11H), 6.53 (d, *J* = 7.5, 1H), 5.48 (d, *J* = 5.9, 1H), 5.11 (d, *J* = 8.9, 1H), 5.00 (d, *J* = 8.9, 1H), 4.50-4.20 (m, 4H), 4.07 (dd, *J* = 15.0, 5.3, 1H), 3.94 (dd, *J* = 14.0, 6.9, 2H), 2.90-2.62 (m, 2H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 3H), 1.25 (t, *J* = 6.9, 3H); Anal. Calcd for C₃₃H₃₉N₃O₆S•0.75 H₂O: C, 64.01; H, 6.59; N, 6.79. Found: C, 63.89; H, 6.27; N, 6.44.

Example A27: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid methyl-prop-2-ynyl-amide



IR (neat, cm^{-1}) 3378, 1643, 1461, 1279, 1108, ^1H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 9.37 (s, 1H), 8.21 (d, J = 9.2, 1H), 7.33-7.13 (m, 5H), 6.94 (t, J = 7.7, 1H), 6.78 (d, J = 8.1, 1H), 6.52 (d, J = 7.0, 1H), 5.45 (d, J = 6.8, 1H), 5.16 (d, J = 9.2, 1H), 5.02 (d, J = 9.2, 1H), 4.98 (s, 1H), 4.47-4.13 (s, 3H), 4.03-3.92 (m, 1H), 3.17 (s, 3H), 2.88 (s, 1H), 2.79-2.50 (m, 2H), 1.80 (s, 3H), 1.57 (s, 3H), 1.36 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{S} \cdot 0.6\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 62.95; H, 6.45; N, 7.86. Found: C, 62.95; H, 6.39; N, 7.69.

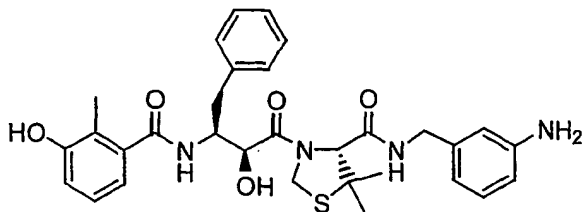
Example A28: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-([1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino)-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (2-methyl-allyl)-amide



^1H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 9.33, (s, 1H), 8.18-7.79 (m, 2H), 7.39-7.12 (m, 5H), 6.92 (t, J = 8.1, 1H), 6.75 (d, J = 8.1, 1H), 6.53 (d, J = 7.0, 1H), 5.09 (d, J = 9.2, 1H), 4.96 (d, J = 9.2, 1H), 4.70 (s, 1H), 4.43 (s, 1H), 4.40 (br s, 2H) 3.81-3.49 (m, 4H), 2.85-2.65 (m, 2H), 1.82 (s, 3H), 1.63 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.35 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{35}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{S}$: C, 63.97; H, 6.71; N, 7.99. Found: C, 63.85; H, 6.92; N, 7.65.

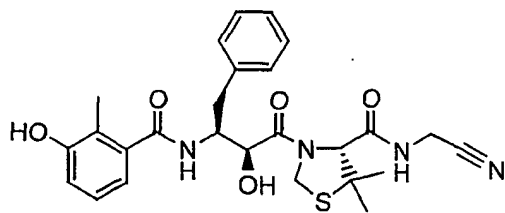
Example A29: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-([1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino)-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 3-amino-benzylamide

- 64 -



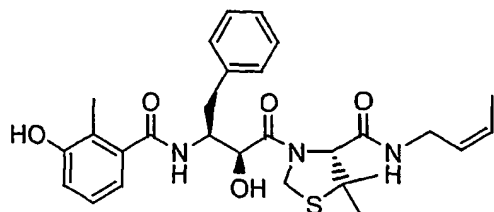
IR (neat, cm^{-1}) 3401, 2943, 1643, 1525, 1461, 1373; ^1H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 9.36 (s, 1H), 8.28 (t, $J = 8.0$, 1H), 8.12 (d, $J = 8.9$, 1H), 7.33-6.37 (m, 12H), 5.45 (d, $J = 7.0$, 1H), 5.10 (d, $J = 8.9$, 1H), 4.99 (d, $J = 8.9$, 1H), 4.50-4.35 (m, 3H), 4.30-3.90 (m, 2H), 2.90-2.70 (m, 2H), 2.06 (s, 2H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.33 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{31}\text{H}_{36}\text{N}_4\text{O}_5\text{S} \cdot 0.5 \text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 63.57; H, 6.37; N, 9.57. Found: C, 63.59; H, 6.38; N, 9.58.

Example A30: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-([1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino)-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid cyanomethylamide



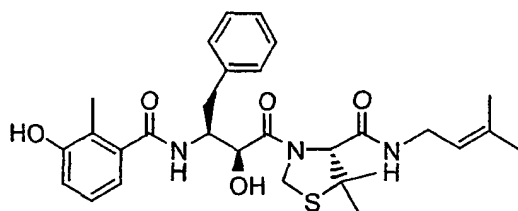
^1H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 9.34 (s, 1H), 8.65 (s, 1H), 8.15 (m, 1H), 7.42-7.19 (m, 5H), 6.94 (t, $J = 7.9$, 1H), 6.81 (d, $J = 7.9$, 1H), 6.62 (d, $J = 7.9$, 1H), 5.22 (d, $J = 9.7$, 1H), 5.05 (d, $J = 9.7$, 1H), 4.61-4.36 (m, 4H), 3.01-2.71 (m, 4H), 1.84 (s, 3H), 1.47 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{30}\text{N}_4\text{O}_5\text{S}$: C, 61.16; H, 5.92; N, 10.97. Found: C, 61.24; H, 6.14; N, 10.62.

Example A31: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-([1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino)-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (Z)-but-2-enylamide



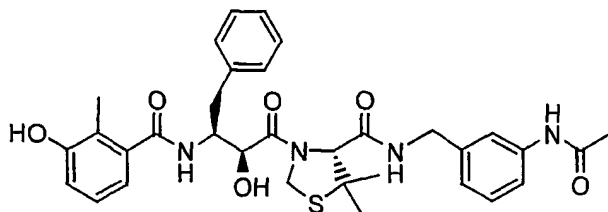
^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 9.37 (s, 1H), 8.35 (m, 1H), 8.12 (m, 1H), 7.15-6.98 (m, 6H), 6.77 (d, J = 7.7, 1H), 6.68 (d, J = 7.5, 1H), 5.60-5.33 (m, 3H), 5.18 (d, J = 9.2, 1H), 5.02 (d, J = 9.2, 1H), 4.52-4.39 (m, 3H), 3.79-3.68 (m, 2H), 2.92-2.62 (m, 2H), 1.80 (s, 3H), 1.61 (d, J = 6.9, 3H), 1.51 (s, 3H), 1.38 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{35}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{S}$: C, 63.97; H, 6.71; N, 7.99. Found: C, 63.73; H, 6.75; N, 7.83.

Example A32: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-[[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino]-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (3-methyl-but-2-enyl)-amide



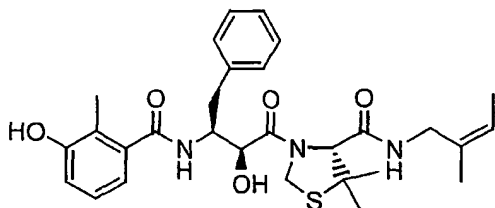
^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 9.33 (s, 1H), 8.19 (d, J = 8.6, 1H), 7.96 (s br, 1H), 7.39-7.18 (m, 5H), 6.91 (t, J = 7.6, 1H), 6.79 (d, J = 7.9, 1H), 6.55 (d, J = 7.1, 1H), 5.41 (m br, 1H), 5.21 (m, 2H), 5.02 (d, J = 9.1, 1H), 4.57-4.37 (m, 3H), 3.79-3.61 (m, 2H), 2.90-2.71 (m, 2H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 1.63 (s, 6H), 1.52 (s, 3H), 1.40 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{37}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{S}$: C, 64.54; H, 6.91; N, 7.79. Found: C, 64.75; H, 6.82; N, 7.43.

Example A33: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-[[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino]-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 3-acetylamino-benzylamide



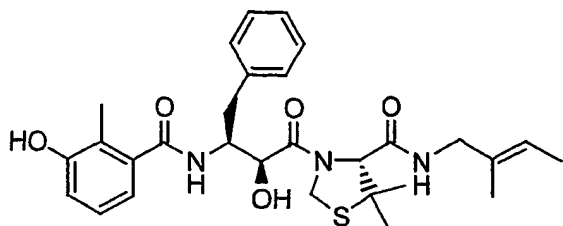
White solid: mp = 145-147 °C; IR (neat, cm⁻¹) 3378, 2919, 1637, 1514, 1461, 1361; ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 9.87 (s, 1H), 9.36 (s, 1H), 8.45-8.40 (m, 1H), 8.12 (d, *J* = 7.9, 1H), 7.49-6.91 (m, 10H), 6.77 (d, *J* = 7.9, 1H), 6.55 (d, *J* = 7.9, 1H), 5.49 (d, *J* = 7.0, 1H), 5.10 (d, *J* = 9.3, 1H), 5.00 (d, *J* = 9.3, 1H), 4.44-3.95 (m, 5H), 2.90-2.62 (m, 2H), 2.00 (s, 3H), 1.80 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.32 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for C₃₂H₃₈N₄O₆S•1.5 H₂O: C, 61.38; H, 6.40; N, 8.68. Found: C, 61.49; H, 6.14; N, 8.35.

Example A34: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-[[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino]-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid ((Z)-2-methyl-but-2-enyl)-amide



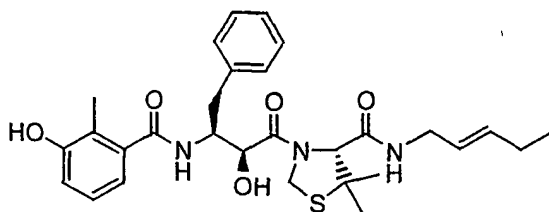
¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 9.36 (s, 1H), 8.16 (d, *J* = 8.4, 1H), 8.00 (t, *J* = 5.3, 1H), 7.36-7.13 (m, 5H), 6.94 (t, *J* = 7.7, 1H), 6.77 (d, *J* = 8.1, 1H), 6.53 (d, *J* = 7.3, 1H), 5.37 (d, *J* = 5.7, 1H), 5.24 (m, 1H), 5.12 (d, *J* = 9.0, 1H), 5.00 (d, *J* = 9.0, 1H), 4.48-4.39 (m, 3H), 3.71 (d, *J* = 3.7, 2H), 2.82-2.65 (m, 2H), 1.80 (s, 3H), 1.61 (m, 6H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.35 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) *m/z* calcd for C₂₉H₃₇N₃O₅SNa (M + Na)⁺ 562.2346, found 562.2360; Anal. Calcd for C₂₉H₃₇N₃O₅S: C, 64.54; H, 6.91; N, 7.79. Found: C, 64.33; H, 6.92; N, 7.60.

Example A35 (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-[[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino]-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid ((E)-2-methyl-but-2-enyl)-amide



^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 9.37(s, 1H), 8.11 (d, J = 8.2, 1H), 7.96 (t, J = 5.5, 1H), 7.34-7.13 (m, 5H), 6.94 (t, J = 7.7, 1H), 6.77 (d, J = 8.1, 1H), 6.53 (d, J = 7.3, 1H), 5.44 (d, J = 6.6, 1H), 5.34 (d, J = 6.6, 1H), 5.10 (d, J = 9.0, 1H), 4.98 (d, J = 9.1, 1H), 4.47-4.36 (m, 3H), 3.71 (dd, J = 14.7, 6.6, 1H), 3.46 (dd, J = 14.5, 4.8, 1H), 2.85-2.67 (m, 2H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 1.50 (m, 9H), 1.35 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{37}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{SNa}$ ($\text{M} + \text{Na}$) $^+$ 562.2346, found 562.2220.

Example A36: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-[[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino]-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (E)-pent-2-enylamide

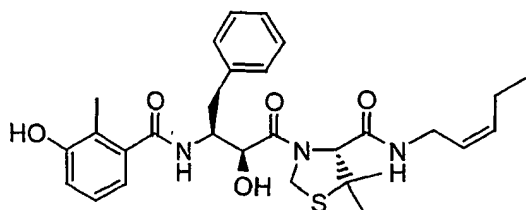


White solid: mp = 113-115 $^{\circ}\text{C}$; IR (neat, cm^{-1}) 3315, 2964, 1643, 1584, 1530, 1454, 1371, 1283, 1104, 969; ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 9.35 (s, 1H), 8.11 (d, J = 8.2, 1H), 8.02 (t, J = 5.6, 1H), 7.33-7.13 (m, 5H), 6.96-6.90 (m, 1H), 6.76 (d, J = 8.2, 1H), 6.52 (d, J = 7.5, 1H), 5.66-5.56 (m, 1H), 5.43(d, J = 6.8, 1H), 5.38-5.31 (m, 1H), 5.10 (d, J = 8.9, 1H), 4.99 (d, J = 8.9, 1H), 4.47-4.39 (m, 2H), 4.38 (s, 1H), 3.72-3.53 (m, 2H), 2.84-2.66 (m, 2H), 1.98-1.83 (m,

- 68 -

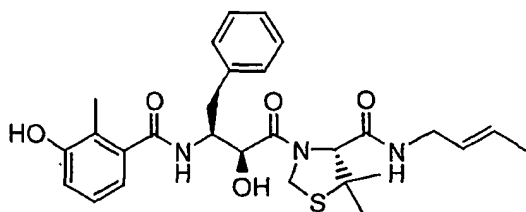
2H), 1.80 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 3H), 0.87 (t, $J = 7.3$, 3H); Anal. Calcd for $C_{29}H_{37}N_3O_5S \cdot 0.5 H_2O$: C, 63.48; H, 6.98; N, 7.66. Found: C, 63.30; H, 7.00; N, 7.28.

Example A37: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (Z)-pent-2-enylamide



White solid: mp = 112-113 °C; IR (neat, cm^{-1}) 3320, 2965, 1659, 1643, 1538, 1455, 1372, 1285, 1210, 1105, 1048; 1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 9.35 (s, 1H), 8.11 (d, $J = 7.9$, 1H), 8.03 (t, $J = 5.3$, 1H), 7.35-7.13 (m, 5H), 6.96-6.90 (m, 1H), 6.76 (d, $J = 8.1$, 1H), 6.53 (d, $J = 7.3$, 1H), 5.42 (d, $J = 6.7$, 1H), 5.37-5.35 (m, 1H), 5.29-5.23 (m, 1H), 5.09 (d, $J = 9.2$, 1H), 4.99 (d, $J = 9.2$, 1H), 4.45-4.38 (m, 2H), 4.36 (s, 1H), 3.80-3.62 (m, 2H), 2.84-2.70 (m, 2H), 2.07-1.97 (m, 2H), 1.80 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 3H), 0.90 (t, $J = 7.5$, 3H); Anal. Calcd for $C_{29}H_{37}N_3O_5S \cdot 0.5 H_2O$: C, 63.48; H, 6.98; N, 7.66. Found: C, 63.60; H, 6.92; N, 7.48.

Example A38: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (E)-but-2-enylamide

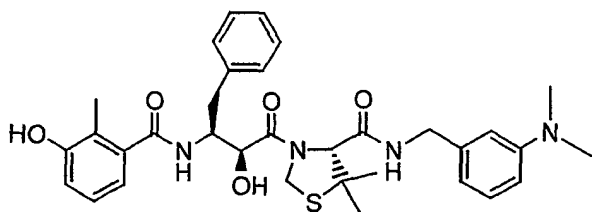


1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 9.39 (s, 1H), 8.19 (m br, 1H), 8.03 (m br, 1H), 7.40-7.16 (m, 5H), 6.94 (t, $J = 7.1$, 1H), 6.79 (d, $J = 7.7$, 1H), 6.55 (d, $J = 7.5$, 1H), 5.64-5.31 (m, 3H), 5.19 (d, $J = 9.2$, 1H), 5.02 (d, $J = 9.2$, 1H), 4.55-4.38 (m, 3H), 3.80-3.69 (m, 2H), 2.84-2.70 (m, 2H),

- 69 -

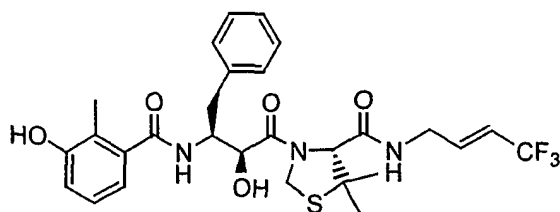
1.80 (s, 3H), 1.61 (s br, 3H), 1.51 (s, 3H), 1.39 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for $C_{28}H_{35}N_3O_5S$: C, 63.73; H, 7.07; N, 7.96. Found: C, 63.41; H, 7.23; N, 7.71.

Example A39: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{{1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl}-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 3-dimethylamino-benzylamide



White solid: mp = 105-106 °C; IR (neat, cm^{-1}) 2219, 2966, 1732, 1644, 1585, 1531, 1494, 1454, 1373, 1264, 1047; 1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 9.37 (s, 1H), 8.33 (t, J = 6.1, 1H), 8.08 (d, J = 8.1, 1H), 7.32-6.52 (m, 12H), 5.54 (d, J = 6.0, 1H), 5.10 (d, J = 9.2, 1H), 4.99 (d, J = 9.2, 1H), 4.43-4.31 (m, 4H), 4.03 (dd, J = 15.3, 5.3, 1H), 2.84 (s, 6H), 2.84-2.67 (m, 2H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.35 (s, 3H). Anal. Calcd for $C_{33}H_{40}N_4O_5S \cdot 0.1 H_2O$: C, 65.35; H, 6.68; N, 9.24. Found: C, 65.49; H, 6.67; N, 9.30.

Example A40: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{{1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl}-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid ((E)-4,4,4-trifluoro-but-2-enyl)-amide

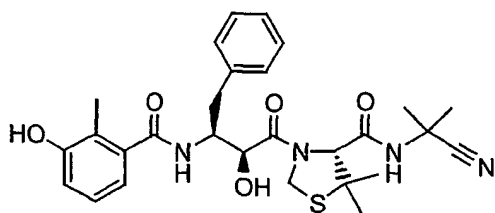


White foam; IR (neat, cm^{-1}) 3332, 1661, 1641, 1584, 1531, 1443, 1280, 1119; 1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 9.36 (s, 1H), 8.32 (t, J = 5.6, 1H), 8.15 (d, J = 8.4, 1H), 7.35-7.12 (m, 5H), 7.00-6.90 (m, 1H), 6.77 (d, J = 7.3, 1H), 6.52 (d, J = 7.3, 1H), 6.49-6.40 (m, 1H), 6.08-6.00

- 70 -

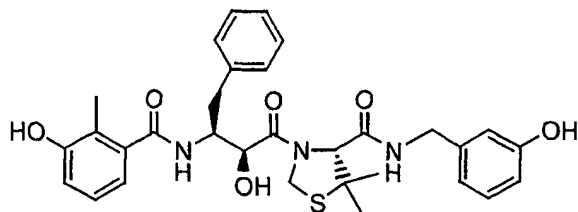
(m, 1H), 5.49(d, $J = 6.4$, 1H), 5.15 (d, $J = 9.2$, 1H), 5.01 (d, $J = 9.2$, 1H), 4.50-4.40 (m, 2H), 4.38 (s, 1H), 4.10-3.90 (m, 1H), 3.80-3.70 (m, 1H), 2.90-2.60 (m, 2H), 1.80 (s, 3H), 1.51 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for $C_{28}H_{32}F_3N_3O_5S$: C, 58.02; H, 5.56; N, 7.25. Found: C, 58.37; H, 5.70; N, 6.91.

Example A41: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-([1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino)-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (1-cyano-1,1-dimethyl-methyl)-amide



^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 9.39 (s, 1H), 8.31-8.12 (m, 2H), 7.38-7.17 (m, 5H), 6.97 (t, $J = 7.3$, 1H), 6.79 (d, $J = 7.7$, 1H), 6.59 (d, $J = 7.4$, 1H), 5.41 (m br, 1H), 5.21 (d, $J = 9.2$, 1H), 5.00 (d, $J = 9.2$, 1H), 4.58-4.35 (m, 3H), 2.85-2.62 (m, 2H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 1.62 (s, 6H), 1.47 (s, 3H), 1.39 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for $C_{28}H_{34}N_4O_5S$: C, 62.43; H, 6.36; N, 10.40. Found: C, 62.12; H, 6.55; N, 10.13.

Example A42: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-([1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino)-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 3-hydroxy-benzylamide

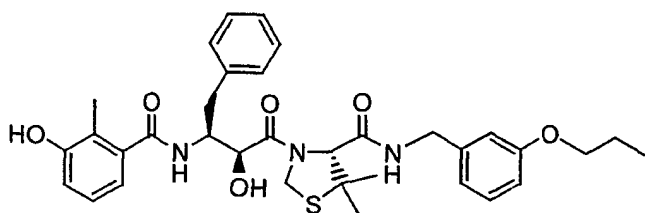


^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 9.37 (s, 1H), 9.30 (s, 1H), 8.35 (t, $J = 5.9$, 1H), 8.11 (d, $J = 8.1$, 1H), 7.33-7.15 (m, 5H), 7.04 (t, $J = 7.7$, 1H), 6.94 (t, $J = 7.9$, 1H), 6.77 (d, $J = 8.1$, 1H), 6.70-6.54

- 71 -

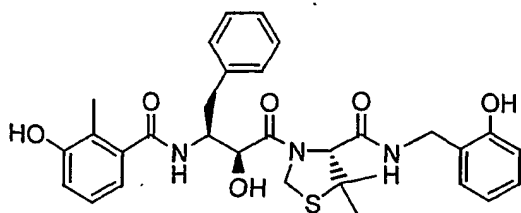
(m, 4H), 5.49 (s br, 1H), 5.11 (d, $J = 9.2$, 1H), 5.00 (d, $J = 9.3$, 1H), 4.43 (m, 3H), 4.27 (dd, $J = 15.2$, 6.0, 1H), 4.07 (dd, $J = 15.0$, 5.5, 1H), 2.88-2.67 (m, 2H), 1.82 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.33 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for $C_{31}H_{35}N_3O_6S \cdot H_2O$: C, 62.50; H, 6.26; N, 7.05. Found: C, 62.66; H, 6.19; N, 6.83.

Example A43: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-[[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino]-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 3-propoxy-benzylamide



White foam; IR (cm^{-1}) 3319, 2966, 1644, 1585, 1531, 1454, 1373, 1264, 1047; 1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 9.37 (s, 1H), 8.40 (t, $J = 5.8$, 1H), 8.10 (d, $J = 8.4$, 1H), 7.31-6.71 (m, 11H), 6.53 (d, $J = 7.3$, 1H), 5.46 (d, $J = 6.4$, 1H), 5.12 (d, $J = 9.2$, 1H), 5.00 (d, $J = 9.2$, 1H), 4.50-4.20 (m, 4H), 4.11-3.83 (m, 3H), 2.90-2.62 (m, 2H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 1.72-1.60 (m, 2H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 3H), 0.92 (t, $J = 7.3$, 3H). Anal. Calcd for $C_{34}H_{41}N_3O_6S \cdot 0.25 H_2O$: C, 65.42; H, 6.70; N, 6.73. Found: C, 65.49; H, 6.67; N, 6.70.

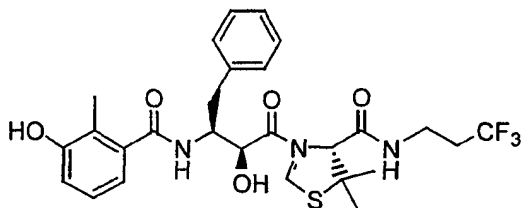
Example A44: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-[[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino]-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-hydroxy-benzylamide



- 72 -

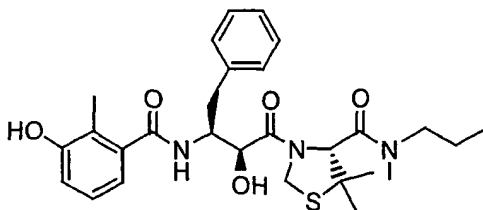
^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 9.50 (s, 1H), 9.36 (s, 1H), 8.33 (t, $J = 5.5$, 1H), 8.14 (d, $J = 8.2$, 1H), 7.32-7.12 (m, 6H), 7.04-6.91 (m, 2H), 6.76 (m, 2H), 6.68 (t, $J = 7.5$, 1H), 6.54 (d, $J = 7.5$, 1H), 5.46 (d, $J = 6.6$, 1H), 5.13 (d, $J = 9.2$, 1H), 5.01 (d, $J = 9.3$, 1H), 4.47 (m, 3H), 4.28-4.19 (m, 2H), 2.86-2.67 (m, 2H), 1.82 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.32 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for $\text{C}_{31}\text{H}_{36}\text{N}_3\text{O}_6\text{S}$ ($\text{M} + \text{H}$) $^+$ 578.2325, found 578.2325.

Example A45: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{{1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl}-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (3,3,3-trifluoro-propyl)-amide



^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 9.36 (s, 1H), 8.20 (t, $J = 5.5$, 1H), 8.13 (d, $J = 8.2$, 1H), 7.34-7.13 (m, 5H), 6.93 (t, $J = 7.7$, 1H), 6.76 (d, $J = 8.1$, 1H), 6.08 (d, $J = 7.5$, 1H), 5.44 (d, $J = 6.8$, 1H), 5.10 (d, $J = 9.2$, 1H), 5.05 (d, $J = 9.2$, 1H), 4.48-4.38 (m, 2H), 4.35 (s, 1H), 3.32-3.25 (m, 2H), 2.75-2.70 (m, 2H), 2.44-2.35 (m, 2H), 1.80 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for $\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{SF}_3$ ($\text{M} + \text{H}$) $^+$ 568.2093, found 568.2118.

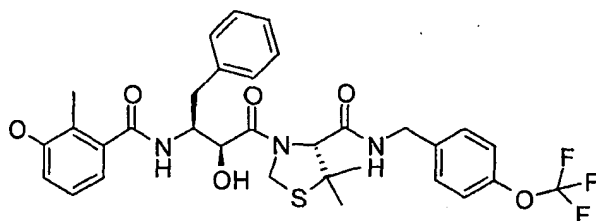
Example A46: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{{1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl}-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid methyl-propyl-amide



- 73 -

White solid: mp = 108-110 °C; IR (cm⁻¹) 3325, 2964, 1637, 1522, 1456, 1372, 1284; ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 9.35 (s, 1H), 8.22 (d, *J* = 8.6, 1H), 7.34-7.12 (m, 5H), 6.96-6.90 (m, 1H), 6.77-6.75 (m, 1H), 6.53-6.50 (m, 1H), 5.46 (d, *J* = 6.4, 1H), 5.18-4.70 (m, 3H), 4.48-4.20 (m, 2H), 3.31 (s, 3H), 2.90-2.50 (m, 2H), 1.80 (s, 3H), 1.80-1.77 (m, 2H), 1.56 (s, 3H), 1.56-1.36 (m, 2H), 1.37 (s, 3H), 0.79 (t, *J* = 7.5, 3H). Anal. Calcd for C₂₈H₃₇N₃O₅S•1.0 H₂O: C, 61.63; H, 7.20; N, 7.60. Found: C, 62.03; H, 6.93; N, 7.33.

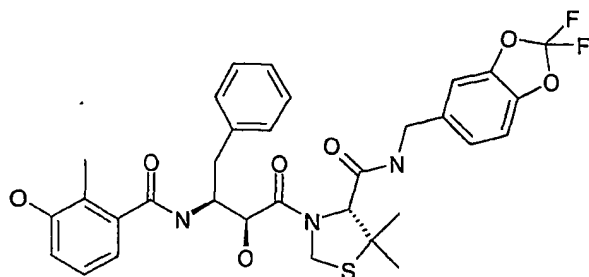
Example A47: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{{1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl}-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 4-trifluoromethoxy-benzylamide



White solid: ¹H NMR (DMSO) δ 9.37 (s, 1H), 8.51 (t, *J* = 5.9, 1H), 8.13 (d, *J* = 7.3, 1H), 7.39 (d, *J* = 8.6, 1H), 7.32-7.10 (m, 8H), 7.00-6.90 (m, 1H), 6.76 (d, *J* = 8.2, 1H), 6.53 (d, *J* = 7.3, 1H), 5.49 (d, *J* = 6.6, 1H), 5.14 (d, *J* = 9.3, 1H), 5.00 (d, *J* = 9.3, 1H), 4.49-4.37 (m, 4H), 4.17 (dd, *J* = 15.0, 5.7, 1H), 2.90-2.64 (m, 2H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.32 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) *m/z* calcd for C₃₂H₃₅N₃O₆F₃S (M + H)⁺ 646.2199, found 646.2184.

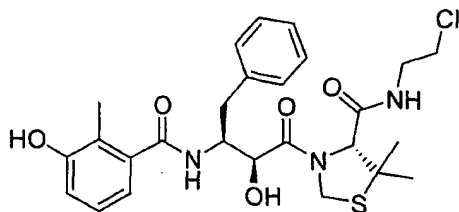
Example A48: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{{1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl}-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (2,2-difluoro-benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl)-amide

- 74 -



^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 9.36 (s, 1H), 8.55 (t, $J = 5.8$, 1H), 8.14 (d, $J = 8.4$, 1H), 7.29-7.11 (m, 8H), 6.94 (t, $J = 7.8$, 1H), 6.77 (d, $J = 7.9$, 1H), 6.54 (d, $J = 7.4$, 1H), 5.58 (d, $J = 8.2$, 1H), 5.17 (d, $J = 9.2$, 1H), 5.02 (d, $J = 9.2$, 1H), 4.49-4.39 (m, 3H), 4.43 (s, 1H), 4.21 (dd, $J = 5.4$, 15.3, 1H), 2.83 (m, 1H), 2.71 (dd, $J = 13.5$, 10.7, 1H), 2.20 (s, 3H), 1.51 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{34}\text{F}_2\text{N}_3\text{O}_7\text{S}$ ($\text{M} + \text{H}$) $^+$ 642.2086, found 642.2099; Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{33}\text{F}_2\text{N}_3\text{O}_7\text{S}$: C, 59.90; H, 5.18; N, 6.55. Found: C, 60.01; H, 5.27; N, 6.29.

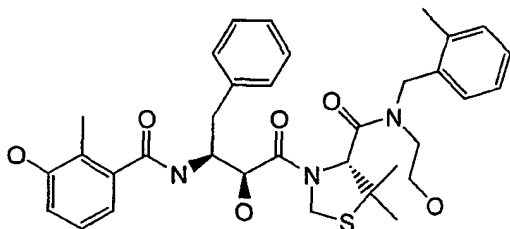
Example A49: (R)-3-[(2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (2-chloro-ethyl)-amide



^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 9.40 (s, 1H), 8.31 (t, 1H, $J = 5.5$), 8.17 (d, 1H, $J = 8.4$), 7.37-7.16 (m, 5H), 6.96 (t, 1H, $J = 7.9$), 6.79 (d, 1H, $J = 8.1$), 6.55 (d, 1H, $J = 7.5$), 5.47 (d, 1H, $J = 6.8$), 5.11 (d, 1H, $J = 9.3$), 5.03 (d, 1H, $J = 9.3$), 4.50 – 4.45 (m, 2H), 4.41 (s, 1H), 3.64-3.58 (m, 2H), 3.46-3.34 (m, 2H), 2.86-2.69 (m, 2H), 1.82 (s, 3H), 1.53 (s, 3H), 1.40 (s, 3H). Exact mass calculated for $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{SCl}$ ($\text{M} + \text{H}$) $^+$ 534.1829, found 534.1841.

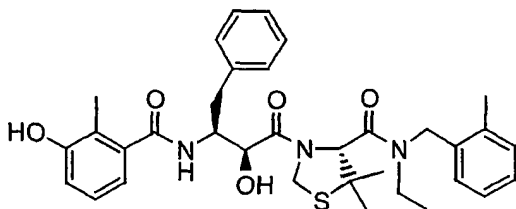
- 75 -

Example A50: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-[[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino]-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-ethyl)-(2-methyl-benzyl)-amide



^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 9.38 (s, 1H), 8.29 (d, $J = 8.4$, 1H), 7.42-6.87 (m, 10H), 6.78 (d, $J = 7.1$, 1H), 6.55 (d, $J = 6.8$, 1H), 5.44 (d, $J = 6.8$, 1H), 5.26 (d, $J = 10.0$, 1H), 5.08 (s, 1H), 5.04 (d, $J = 9.2$, 1H), 4.82-4.67 (m, 2H), 4.55-4.24 (m, 3H), 3.67 (m, 2H), 3.47 (m, 2H), 2.78 (m, 2H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 1.82 (s, 3H), 1.61 (s, 3H), 1.45 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for $\text{C}_{34}\text{H}_{42}\text{N}_3\text{O}_6\text{S}$ ($\text{M} + \text{H}$) $^+$ 620.2794, found 620.2798; Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{34}\text{H}_{41}\text{N}_3\text{O}_6\text{S} \cdot 1 \text{ H}_2\text{O}$: C, 64.03; H, 6.80; N, 6.59. Found: C, 63.66; H, 6.40; N, 6.59.

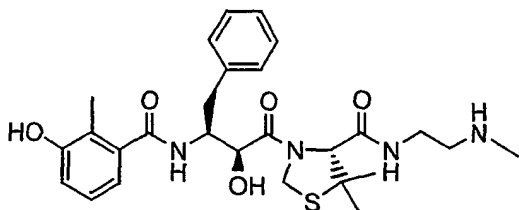
Example A51: 3-[2-Hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid methyl-(2-ethyl-benzyl)-amide



White solid: ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 9.40 (s, 1H), 8.45 (t, $J = 7.99$, 1H), 8.10 (d, $J = 8.1$, 1H), 7.41-6.91 (m, 12H), 6.62 (d, $J = 7.8$, 1H), 5.41 (d, $J = 6.8$, 1H), 5.12 (dd, $J = 8.1$, 7.8, 1H), 4.44-4.35 (m, 3H), 4.42 (s, 1H), 2.91-2.67 (m, 2H), 2.54-2.21 (q, $J = 6.89$, 2H), 2.1 (s, 3H), 1.88 (s, 3H), 1.56 (t, $J = 6.90$, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 3H); Anal. ($\text{C}_{34}\text{H}_{41}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{S} \cdot 0.75 \text{ H}_2\text{O}$) calculated C (62.34), H (6.43), N (6.23), found C (62.72), H (6.52), N (5.97). HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for 604.2845, found 604.2845.

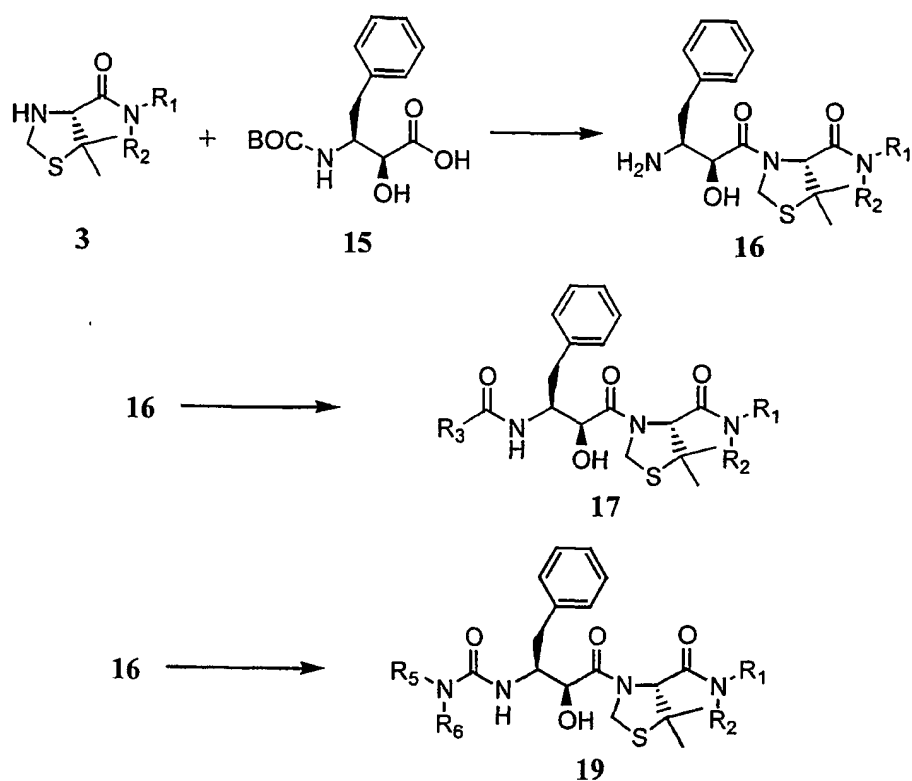
- 76 -

Example A52: 3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-[[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino]-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid (2-methylamino-ethyl)-amide



White solid: ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 9.40 (s, 1H), 8.45-8.01 (m, 1H), 7.41-7.13 (m, 12H), 6.98 (t, J = 7.8, 1H), 6.78 (d, J = 6.85, 1H), 6.55 (d, J = 6.99, 1H), 5.41 (m, 1H), 5.12-4.98 (m, 2H), 4.44-4.35 (m, 2H), 3.15 (m, 2H), 2.91-2.67 (m, 2H), 1.84 (s, 3H), 1.66 (q, J = 8.2, 4H), 1.34 (s, 3H); Anal. ($\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{36}\text{N}_4\text{O}_5\text{S} \cdot 0.50 \text{ H}_2\text{O}$) calculated C (60.31), H (6.94), N (10.42), found C (60.59), H (6.50), N (8.08). HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for 556.2771, found 556.2770.

General Method B

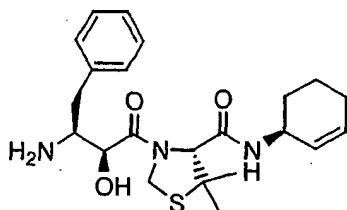


- 5 Amides of the general structure 3 (synthesized in the same manor as in the Methods A section) are coupled to boc-protected acid 15, and exposed to methane sulfonic acid to yield amines 16. Subjecting amines 16 to the reaction conditions depicted yielded a series of amides 17 and ureas 19.

10

Synthesis of amines of the general type 16.

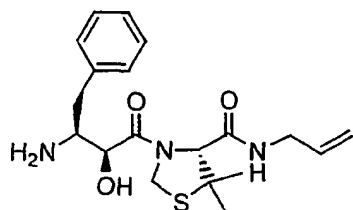
16a



- 15 The title compound was prepared as follows. (R)-5,5-Dimethyl-thiazolidine-3,4-dicarboxylic acid 3-*tert*-butyl ester 1 (1.95 g, 7.47 mmol) was dissolved in EtOAc (25 mL) and cooled to 0 °C. Diphenyl chlorophosphate (1.71 mL, 8.23 mmol) was added followed by TEA (1.14 mL, 8.23 mmol). The reaction was stirred at 0 °C for 1h, and

treated with (S)-Cyclohex-2-enylamine (0.8 g, 8.23 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight, then partitioned between 1N HCl (25 mL) and EtOAc (30 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated NaHCO₃, brine, dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to a yellow oil. The resulting oil (2.54 g, 7.47 mmol) was dissolved in EtOAc (30 mL) and then cooled to 0 °C. Methanesulfonic acid (2.27 mL, 33.62 mmol) was added and the solution was stirred at 0 °C for 15 minutes, then at room temperature for 4h. The mixture was re-cooled to 0 °C and quenched with 10% Na₂CO₃ (30 mL) then extracted with EtOAc (30 mL). Organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated in vacuo to give a yellow oil 3. The resulting yellow oil (1.86 g, 7.74 mmol) was dissolved in EtOAc (77 mL). BOC-AHPBA 4 (2.29 g, 7.74 mmol) was added followed by HOBt (1.05g, 7.74 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature 1h, then cooled to 0 °C. DCC (1.60 g, 7.74 mmol) was slowly added as solution in EtOAc (30 mL). The mixture was allowed to gradually warm to room temperature and stirred overnight. The mixture was filtered and the filtrate was washed with 1N HCl (40 mL), saturated NaHCO₃ (40 mL), brine (40 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to give a crude white solid (contaminated with DCU). The DCU was removed by flash chromatography (30% to 50% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide a white solid (4 g, 7.73 mmol), which was dissolved in EtOAc (30 mL) and then cooled to 0 °C. Methanesulfonic acid (2.35 mL, 34.76 mmol) was added and the solution was stirred at 0 °C for 15 minutes, then at room temperature for 3h. The mixture was re-cooled to 0 °C and quenched with 10% Na₂CO₃ (35 mL) then extracted with EtOAc (30 mL). Organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated in vacuo to give a material which was recrystallized from 60% EtOAc in hexanes to provide the titled compound (2.41g, 80%) as a white solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 8.21 (d, *J* = 8.1, 1H), 7.31-7.17 (m, 5H), 5.80 (d, *J* = 5.6, 1H), 5.52-5.48 (m, 2H), 5.30-5.25 (m, 2H), 4.89 (s, 2H), 4.26 (s, 1H), 4.21-4.00 (m, 3H), 3.15-2.70 (m, 2H), 2.50-2.00 (m, 2H), 2.00-1.00 (m, 4H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.31 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for C₂₂H₃₁N₃O₃S: C, 63.28; H, 7.48; N, 10.06. Found: C, 63.40; H, 7.20; N, 9.98.

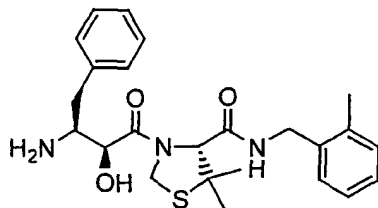
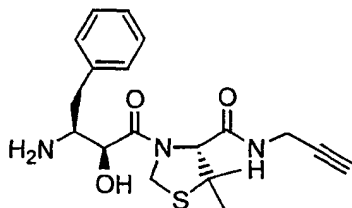
The following amines a-h were prepared by the specific method outlined above using the requisite amine.

16a

5

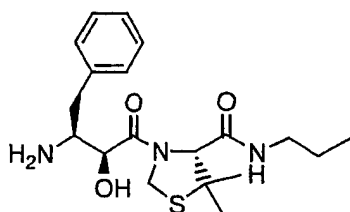
^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 8.36 (t, $J = 6.0$, 1H), 7.36-7.14 (m, 5H), 5.70 (m, 1H), 5.34 (s br, 1H), 5.12 (d, $J = 17.0$, 1H), 4.96-4.88 (m, 3H), 4.34 (s, 1H), 4.10 (d, $J = 7.0$, 1H), 3.80-3.55 (m, 2H), 3.06 (d, $J = 13.0$, 1H), 2.87 (t, $J = 9.0$, 1H), 2.38 (dd, $J = 13.0$, 10.0, 1H), 1.52 (s, 3H), 1.33 (s, 3H).

10

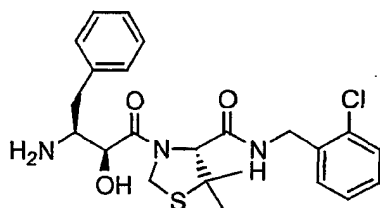
16b15 **16c**

^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 8.69 (t, $J = 5.3$, 1H), 7.34-7.14 (m, 5H), 5.34 (s br, 1H), 4.90 (s, 2H), 4.29 (s, 1H), 4.08 (d, $J = 7.0$, 1H), 3.90-3.70 (m, 2H), 3.07 (dd, $J = 13.4$, 2.5, 1H), 2.96 (t, $J = 2.6$, 1H), 2.88, (ddd, $J = 9.8$, 8.0, 2.8, 1H), 2.37 (dd, $J = 13.2$, 9.9, 1H), 1.50 (s, 3H), 1.32 (s, 3H).

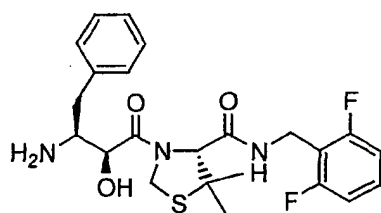
20

16d

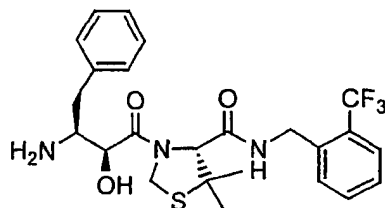
¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 8.13 (t, *J* = 5.4, 1H), 7.35-7.15 (m, 5H), 5.28 (d, *J* = 8.1, 1H), 4.79 (m, 2H), 4.27 (s, 1H), 4.07 (t, *J* = 7.1, 1H), 3.10-2.71 (m, 4H), 2.37 (dd, *J* = 13.2, 9.9, 1H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.34 (m, 2H), 1.33 (s, 3H), 0.77 (t, *J* = 7.4, 3H).

16e

Isolated yield: 84%; MS (APCI, *m/z*): 461, 463 (M+H)

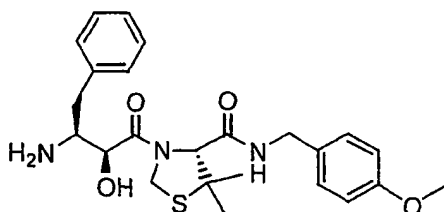
16f

Isolated yield: 93%; MS (APCI, *m/z*): 464 (M+H).

16g

Isolated yield: 86%; MS (APCI, *m/z*): 496 (M+H).

16h



Isolated yield: 87 %. MS-APCI (m/z): 458.

5

**Synthesis of final products of the general type 17 from 16a-h,
General Methods:**

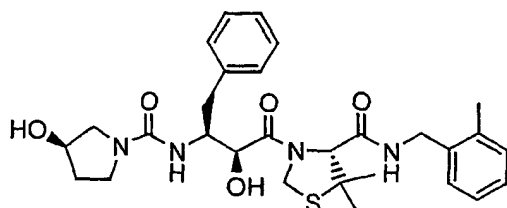
Amide formation - To a solution of acid, amine 16 and HOBT in CH_2Cl_2 was added
10 EDC and the solution stirred overnight at room temperature. The solution was
concentrated in vacuo and the residue dissolved in ethyl acetate and a small portion of
water. The solution was washed with saturated NH_4Cl or 0.5N HCl (2x), saturated
 NaHCO_3 (2x), brine (1x), dried with MgSO_4 and concentrated in vacuo. The resulting
residue subjected to flash silica gel chromatography or preparative HPLC to afford the
15 desired product.

Urea formation #1 - The corresponding amine and isocyanate (1.1-1.2 eq.) were taken
in dichloromethane and stirred at room temperature under nitrogen. (1.5 hr to
overnight). The solvent was then removed in vacuo and the resulting residue subjected
20 to flash silica gel chromatography or preparative HPLC to afford the desired product.

Urea formation #2 - The corresponding amine was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 and treated with
diisopropylethylamine (1.5 eq.) and phosgene (1 eq., 20% soln. in toluene) at -78°C .
The resulting solution was warmed to room temperature and treated with the amine of
25 general structure 16. The resulting residue subjected to flash silica gel chromatography
or preparative HPLC to afford the desired product.

Specific Urea Synthesis

Example B1: 3-(2-hydroxy-3-{{1-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-yl)-methanoyl}-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid-2-methyl-benzylamide

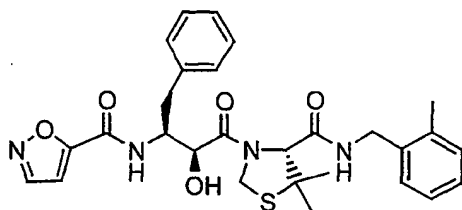


(R)-Pyrrolidin-3-ol (0.21 g, 2.40 mmol) was dissolved in dry CH_2Cl_2 (15 mL) and cooled to -78°C under argon with magnetic stirring. To this solution was added Diisopropylethylamine (0.63 mL, 3.63 mmol) followed by Phosgene as a 20% solution in toluene (1.2 mL, 2.40 mmol). The resulting yellow solution was stirred for 20 min at -78°C then allowed to warm to room temperature. The solution was concentrated and re-dissolved in dry CH_2Cl_2 (5 mL) and THF (5 mL). To this was added Diisopropylethylamine (0.31 mL, 1.81 mmol) followed by **16c**. The result was stirred for 16h at 23°C then diluted with EtOAc (50 mL). The mixture was washed sequentially with 10% citric acid (1 x 50 mL), saturated NaHCO_3 (1 x 50 mL), H_2O (1 x 50 mL). The organics were dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (5% MeOH in EtOAc) to yield the title compound (0.12 g, 18%) as a white foam.

^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 8.38 (t, $J = 5.7$, 1H), 7.34-7.09 (m, 10H), 5.99 (d, $J = 8.3$, 1H), 5.04 (d, $J = 9.5$, 1H), 4.96 (d, $J = 9.5$, 1H), 4.49 (s, 1H), 4.48-4.38 (m, 3H), 4.22-3.83 (m, 4H), 3.29-3.04 (m, 3H), 2.77-2.70 (m, 2H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 1.52 (s, 3H), 1.32 (s, 3H), 1.82-1.69 (m, 2H); HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{38}\text{N}_4\text{O}_5\text{SNa}$ ($M + \text{Na}$) $^+$ 577.2455, found 577.2440; Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{38}\text{N}_4\text{O}_5\text{S} \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 58.96; H, 7.17; N, 9.48; S, 5.43. Found: C, 58.90; H, 6.40; N, 9.23; S, 5.24.

The following examples were prepared by the corresponding specific method outlined above using the requisite P2 fragment.

Example B2: Isoxazole-5-carboxylic acid {(1S,2S)-1-benzyl-3-[(R)-5,5-dimethyl-4-(2-methyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl}-amide

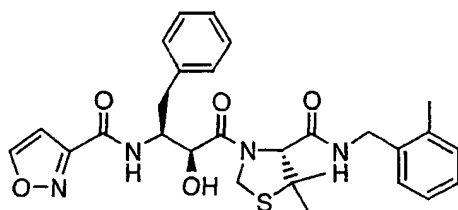


5

White solid: mp = 82-84 °C; IR (neat, cm^{-1}) 3313, 2967, 1656, 1538, 1454, 1372, 1283, 1211, 1108, 916; ^1H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 8.91 (d, J = 8.6, 1H), 8.67 (d, J = 2.0, 1H), 8.35 (t, J = 5.0, 1H), 7.31-7.08 (m, 9H), 7.03 (d, J = 2.0, 1H), 5.63 (d, J = 6.9, 1H), 5.02 (d, J = 8.6, 1H), 4.97 (d, J = 8.6, 1H), 4.60-4.30 (m, 4H), 4.14-4.00 (m, 1H), 2.90-2.75 (m, 2H), 2.23 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.28 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{32}\text{N}_4\text{O}_5\text{SNa}$ ($M + \text{Na}$) $^+$ 559.1986, found 559.1994; Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{32}\text{N}_4\text{O}_5\text{S} \cdot 0.5\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 61.63; H, 6.10; N, 10.27. Found: C, 61.40; H, 5.91; N, 9.97.

Example B3: Isoxazole-3-carboxylic acid {(1S,2S)-1-benzyl-3-[(R)-5,5-dimethyl-4-(2-methyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl}-amide

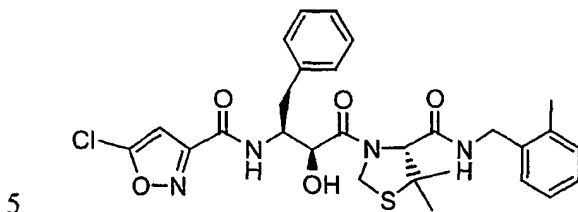
15



White solid; IR (neat, cm^{-1}) 3436, 1643, 1537, 1425, 1378; ^1H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 9.03 (s, 1H), 8.66 (d, J = 8.7, 1H), 8.32 (t, J = 5.3, 1H), 7.30-7.11 (m, 9H), 6.79 (s, 1H), 5.67 (d, J = 6.8, 1H), 4.97 (s, 2H), 4.47-4.32 (m, 4H), 4.09 (dd, J = 15.0, 5.0, 1H), 2.84 (m, 2H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.34 (m, 3H); HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{32}\text{N}_4\text{O}_5\text{SNa}$ ($M + \text{Na}$) $^+$ 559.1986, found 559.1980.

20

Example B4: 5-Chloro-isoxazole-3-carboxylic acid {(1S,2S)-1-benzyl-3-[(R)-5,5-dimethyl-4-(2-methyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl}-amide

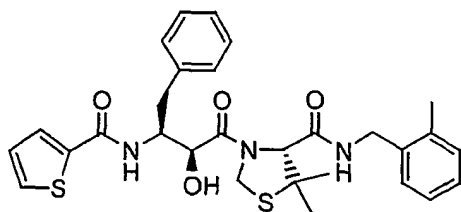


White solid; IR (neat, cm^{-1}) 3320, 2969, 1657, 1547, 1434, 1372, 1266; ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 8.74 (d, $J = 8.2$, 1H), 8.29 (t, $J = 5.5$, 1H), 7.28-7.08 (m, 9H), 6.90 (s, 1H), 5.72 (d, $J = 7.1$, 1H), 4.96 (s, 2H), 4.44 (m, 3H), 4.32 (dd, $J = 15.2$, 6.0, 1H), 4.09 (dd, $J = 15.2$, 4.6, 1H), 2.85 (m, 2H), 2.83 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.33 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{31}\text{N}_4\text{O}_5\text{SClNa}$ ($M + \text{Na}$) $^+$ 593.1596, found 593.1569.

10

Example B5: (R)-3-[(2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-4-phenyl-3-[(1-thiophen-2-yl-methanoyl)-amino]-butanoyl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide

15



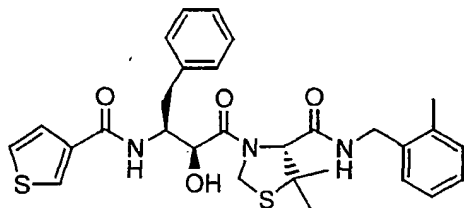
White solid: mp = 98-101 $^{\circ}\text{C}$; IR (neat, cm^{-1}) 3416, 1644, 1538, 1455, 1372, 1291, 1107; ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 8.56 (d, $J = 8.0$, 1H), 8.38 (t, $J = 4.8$, 1H), 7.85 (d, $J = 3.5$, 1H), 7.69 (d, $J = 4.8$, 1H), 7.36-7.08 (m, 10H), 5.38 (d, $J = 7.2$, 1H), 5.10 (d, $J = 8.8$, 1H), 4.98 (d, $J = 8.8$, 1H), 4.54-4.20 (m, 5H), 2.90-2.70 (m, 2H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_3\text{O}_4\text{S}_2\text{Na}$ ($M + \text{Na}$) $^+$ 574.1805, found 574.1818; Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_3\text{O}_4\text{S}_2 \cdot 0.75\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 61.62; H, 6.15; N, 7.43. Found: C, 61.31; H, 5.97; N, 7.28.

20

25

Example B6: (R)-3-[(2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-4-phenyl-3-[(1-thiophen-3-yl-methanoyl)-amino]-butanoyl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide

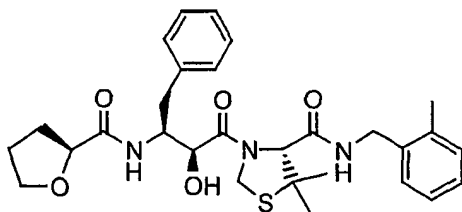
5



White solid: mp = 98-100 °C; IR (neat, cm^{-1}) 3312, 3086, 2966, 1644, 1538, 1455, 1372, 1286, 1109; ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 8.42-8.34 (m, 2H), 8.14 (m, 1H), 7.54-7.06 (m, 11H), 5.74 (d, $J = 9.3$, 1H), 5.35 (d, $J = 6.8$, 1H), 4.99 (d, $J = 9.3$, 1H), 4.53 (d, $J = 3.0$, 1H), 4.50 (s, 1H), 4.42 (dd, $J = 15.0, 7.0$, 1H), 4.40-4.30 (m, 1H), 4.15 (dd, $J = 15.0, 5.0$, 1H), 2.90-2.70 (m, 2H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 1.50 (s, 3H), 1.35 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_3\text{O}_4\text{S}_2\text{Na}$ ($M + \text{Na}$) $^+$ 574.1805, found 574.1789; Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_3\text{O}_4\text{S}_2 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 61.14; H, 6.19; N, 7.38. Found: C, 60.74; H, 5.90; N, 7.15.

15

Example B7: (R)-3-[(2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-4-phenyl-3-[(S)-1-tetrahydro-furan-2-yl-methanoyl)-amino]-butanoyl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide



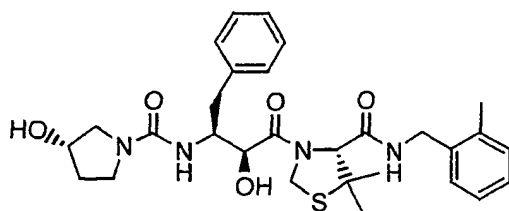
20

White solid: mp = 82-84 °C; IR (neat, cm^{-1}) 3314, 2969, 1651, 1531, 1456, 1372, 1109, 1071; ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 8.35 (t, $J = 6.0$, 1H), 7.60 (d, $J = 9.2$, 1H), 7.31-7.09 (m, 9H), 5.45 (d, $J = 6.8$, 1H), 4.97 (d, $J = 9.5$, 1H), 4.93 (d, $J = 9.5$, 1H), 4.46 (s, 1H), 4.41-4.07 (m, 4H), 3.77-3.65 (m, 3H), 2.78-2.64 (m, 2H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 2.00-1.80

25

(m, 1H), 1.60 (m, 1H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.44-1.38 (m, 2H), 1.34 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for $C_{29}H_{37}N_3O_5SNa$ ($M + Na$)⁺ 562.2346, found 562.2345; Anal. Calcd for $C_{29}H_{37}N_3O_5S \cdot 0.5 H_2O$: C, 63.48; H, 6.98; N, 7.66. Found: C, 63.61; H, 6.85; N, 7.58.

5 **Example B8: 3-(2-hydroxy-3-{{1-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-yl)-methanoyl}-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid-2-methyl-benzylamide**

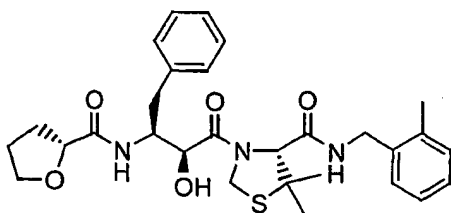


10

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 8.38 (t, J = 5.5, 1H), 7.34-7.09 (m, 10H), 5.99 (d, J = 8.2, 1H), 5.04 (d, J = 9.5, 1H), 4.96 (d, J = 9.5, 1H), 4.49 (s, 1H), 4.48-4.38 (m, 3H), 4.35-4.16 (m, 3H), 4.00 (m, 1H), 3.29-3.04 (m, 3H), 2.78-2.70 (m, 2H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 1.83-1.65 (m, 2H), 1.52 (s, 3H), 1.36 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for $C_{29}H_{38}N_4O_5SNa$ ($M + Na$)⁺ 577.2455, found 577.2473; Anal. Calcd for $C_{29}H_{38}N_4O_5S \cdot 2H_2O$: C, 58.96; N, 9.48. Found: C, 58.68; N, 9.11.

15

20 **Example B9: (R)-3-{{(2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-4-phenyl-3-{{(R)-1-tetrahydro-furan-2-yl-methanoyl}-amino}-butanoyl}-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide**

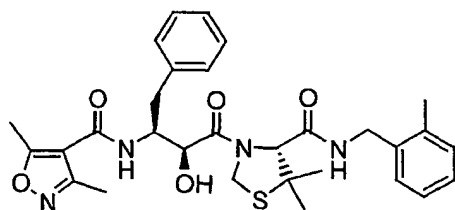


White solid; IR (neat, cm⁻¹) 3324, 2959, 2873, 1724, 1651, 1526, 1455, 1372, 1289, 1073; ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 8.35 (t, J = 4.9, 1H), 7.77 (d, J = 8.9, 1H), 7.52-7.09 (m,

25

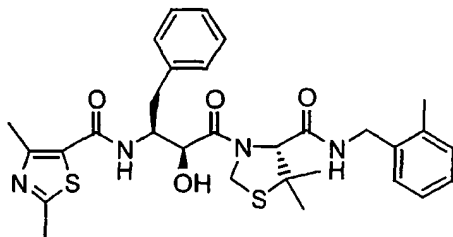
9H), 5.51 (d, $J = 6.6$, 1H), 4.97-4.89 (m, 2H), 4.52-3.66 (m, 8H), 2.90-2.60 (m, 2H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 1.99-1.63 (m, 4H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.33 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for $C_{29}H_{37}N_3O_5SNa$ ($M + Na$)⁺ 562.2346, found 562.2366. Anal. Calcd for $C_{29}H_{37}N_3O_5S \cdot 0.25 H_2O$: C, 64.01; H, 6.95; N, 7.72. Found: C, 64.20; H, 6.90; N, 7.82.

Example B10: 3,5-Dimethyl-isoxazole-4-carboxylic acid {(1S,2S)-1-benzyl-3-[(R)-5,5-dimethyl-4-(2-methyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl}-amide



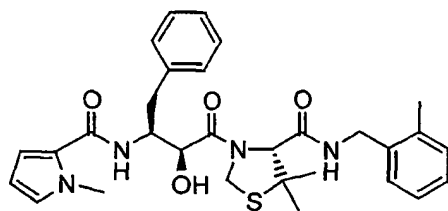
Isolated yield: 92%; ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, dms_o-d₆): δ 8.38 (t, 1H), 8.13 (d, 1H), 7.04 – 7.35 (m, 10H), 5.52 (d, 1H), 5.09 (d, 1H), 5.0 (d, 1H), 4.53 (m, 1H), 4.5 (s, 1H), 4.48 (m, 2H), 4.17 (dd, 1H), 2.87 (dd, 1H), 2.7 (q, 1H), 2.26 (s, 6H), 2.09 (s, 3H), 1.52 (s, 3H), 1.35 (s, 3H); IR (KBr in cm⁻¹): 3313, 1643, 1521, 743; MS (APCI, m/z): 565 ($M+H$), 519, 265; $C_{30}H_{36}N_4O_5S \cdot 1.069 H_2O$ Calculated: C62.43, H6.53, N9.71, Observed: C63.81, H6.43, N9.92; HPLC : R_f (min.) 20.167; Purity: 98%.

Example B11: 2,4-Dimethyl-thiazole-5-carboxylic acid {1-benzyl-3-[5,5-dimethyl-4-(2-methyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl}-amide



Isolated yield: 80%; ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, dms_o-d₆): δ 8.35 (t, 1H), 8.14 (d, 1H), 7.0 – 7.35 (m, 10H), 5.48 (d, 1H), 5.04 (d, 1H), 5.0 (d, 1H), 4.52 (m, 1H), 4.4 (s, 1H), 4.35 (m, 2H), 4.14 (dd, 1H), 2.78 (d, 2H), 2.57 (s, 3H), 2.30 (s, 3H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.35 (s, 3H); IR (KBr in cm⁻¹): 3310, 1641, 1534, 743; MS (APCI, m/z): 581 (M+H), 317, 265, 259; C₃₀H₃₆N₄O₄S₂·0.39 H₂O Calculated: C_{61.30}, H_{6.31}, N_{9.53}, Observed: C_{62.04}, H_{6.25}, N_{9.65}; HPLC : R_f (min.) 19.613; Purity: 98%.

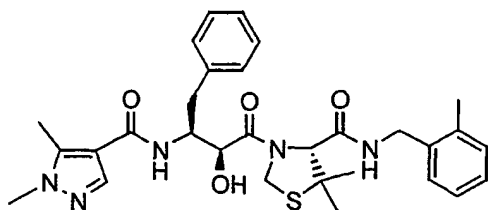
Example B12: (R)-3-[(2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-[(1-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-phenyl-butyryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide



Isolated yield: 82%; ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, dms_o-d₆): δ 8.35 (t, 1H), 7.91 (d, 1H), 7.35 – 7.04 (m, 10H), 6.78 (s, 2H), 5.96 (s, 1H), 5.35 (d, 1H), 5.13 (s, 1H), 5.0 (d, 1H), 4.48 (s, 2H), 4.38 (dd, 1H), 4.30 (m, 1H), 4.13 (dd, 1H), 3.7 (s, 3H), 2.8 (m, 2H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 1.52 (s, 3H), 1.35 (s, 3H); IR (KBr in cm⁻¹): 3324, 1639, 1538, 735; MS (APCI, m/z): 549 (M+H), 503, 382, 285; C₃₀H₃₆N₄O₄S₁·2.44 H₂O Calculated: C_{60.80}, H_{6.95}, N_{9.45}, Observed: C_{65.67}, H_{6.61}, N_{10.21}; HPLC : R_f (min.) 20.745; Purity: 100%.

20

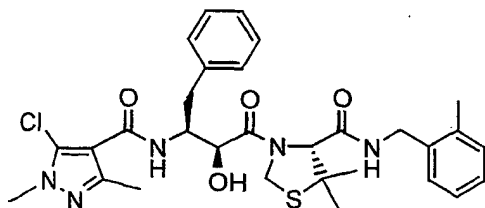
Example B13: (R)-3-[(2S,3S)-3-[(1,5-Dimethyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carbonyl)-amino]-2-hydroxy-4-phenyl-butyryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide



25

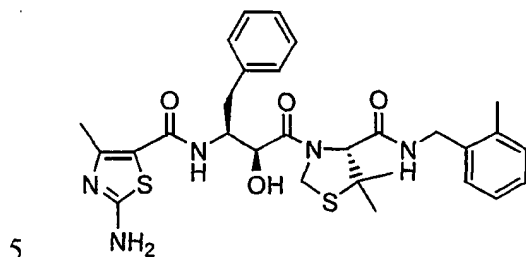
Isolated yield: 68%; ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, dms_o-d₆): δ 8.30 (t, 1H), 7.83 (d, 1H), 7.31 – 7.04 (m, 10H), 6.30 (s, 1H), 5.48 (d, 1H), 4.92 (s, 2H), 4.30 – 4.48 (m, 4H), 4.17 (dd, 1H), 3.7 (s, 3H), 2.74 (m, 2H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 2.18 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.30 (s, 3H); IR (KBr in cm⁻¹): 3313, 1645, 1532, 744; MS (APCI, m/z): 564 (M+H), 300, 272; C₃₀H₃₇N₅O₄S1.0.5 H₂O Calculated: C62.86, H6.69, N12.22, Observed: C63.92, H6.62, N12.42; HPLC : R_f (min.) 19.724; Purity: 100%.

Example B14: 3-[(S)-3-[(5-Chloro-1,3-dimethyl-1H-pyrazole-4-carbonyl)-amino]-2-hydroxy-4-phenyl-butyryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide



Isolated yield: 92%; ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, dms_o-d₆): δ 8.35 (t, 1H), 7.74 (d, 1H), 7.30 – 7.0 (m, 10H), 5.44 (d, 1H), 4.96 (q, 2H), 4.48 (m, 1H), 4.35 (m, 2H), 4.13 (dd, 1H), 2.74 (m, 2H), 2.22 (s, 3H), 2.09 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.26 (s, 3H); IR (KBr in cm⁻¹): 3438, 3313, 1693, 1649, 1513, 1372, 754; MS (APCI, m/z): 598 (M+H), 334, 276, 174; C₃₀H₃₆N₅O₄S1C11.0.17 H₂O Calculated: C59.93, H6.09, N11.65, Observed: C60.24, H6.07, N11.71; HPLC : R_f (min.) 19.829; Purity: 100%.

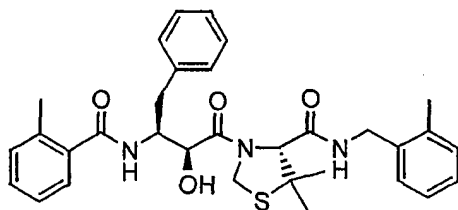
Example B15: 2-Amino-4-methyl-thiazole-5-carboxylic acid {(S)-1-benzyl-3-[5,5-dimethyl-4-(2-methyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl}-amide



Isolated yield: 42%; ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, dmso-d₆): δ 8.48 (brs, 1H), 8.35 (brs, 1H), 7.44 (d, 1H), 7.35 – 7.04 (m, 9H), 6.91 (s, 1H), 5.37 (d, 1H), 4.96 (q, 2H), 4.48 – 4.0 (m, 5H), 2.96 (m, 2H), 2.22 (2, 3H), 2.13 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.30 (s, 3H); IR (KBr in
10 cm⁻¹): 3307, 1625, 1495; MS (APCI, m/z): 582 (M+H), 442, 318; C₂₉H₃₅N₅O₄S₂Cl₁
Calculated: C_{60.13}, H_{6.5}, N_{10.82}, Observed: C_{59.87}, H_{6.06}, N_{12.04}; HPLC : R_f
(min.) 17.981; Purity: 98%.

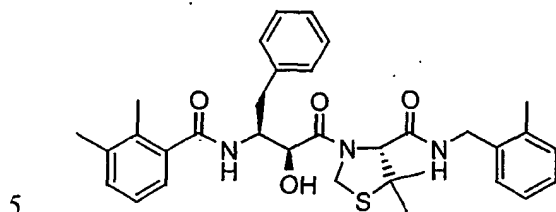
Example B16: 3-[2-Hydroxy-3-(2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butiryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide

15



Isolated yield: 76%; ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, dmso-d₆): δ 8.31 (t, 1H), 8.22 (d, 1H), 7.32 –
20 7.04 (m, 13H), 5.48 (d, 1H), 5.13 (d, 1H), 5.0 (d, 1H), 4.48 (s, 2H), 4.38 (dd, 2H), 4.09
(dd, 1H), 2.83 (d, 1H), 2.70 (t, 1H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 2.01 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.33 (s, 3H)
; IR (KBr in cm⁻¹): 3309, 1641, 1520, 742; MS (APCI, m/z): 560 (M+H), 514, 296,
265; C₃₂H₃₇N₃O₄S₁. 0.64 H₂O Calculated: C_{67.40}, H_{6.59}, N_{7.37}, Observed:
C_{68.79}, H_{6.49}, N_{7.52}; HPLC : R_f (min.) 21.024; Purity: 98%.

Example B17: 3-[3-(2,3-Dimethyl-benzoylamino)-2-hydroxy-4-phenyl-butyryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide

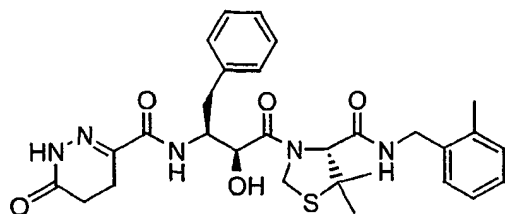


Isolated yield: 72%; ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, dms^o-d₆): δ 8.33 (t, 1H), 8.22 (d, 1H), 7.35 – 6.83 (m, 12H), 5.48 (d, 1H), 5.13 (d, 1H), 5.04 (d, 1H), 4.48 – 4.30 (m, 4H), 4.09 (dd, 1H), 2.84 (d, 1H), 2.70 (t, 1H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 2.17 (s, 3H), 1.87 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.30 (s, 3H) ; IR (KBr in cm⁻¹): 3307, 1640, 1515, 743 ; MS (APCI, m/z): 574 (M+H), 528, 310, 265; C₃₃H₃₉N₃O₄S₁. 0.54 H₂O Calculated: C₆₈.05, H₆.76, N₇.21, Observed: C₆₉.20, H₆.76, N₇.34; HPLC : R_f (min.) 21.449; Purity: 99%.

10

Example B18: 6-Oxo-1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyridazine-3-carboxylic acid {1-benzyl-3-[5,5-dimethyl-4-(2-methyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl}-amide

15



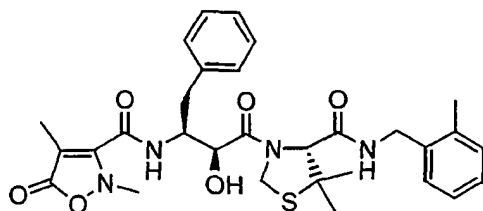
Isolated yield: 67%; ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, dms^o-d₆): δ 8.35 (t, 1H), 8.09 (d, 1H), 7.30 – 7.0 (m, 10H), 5.6 (d, 1H), 4.91 (d, 1H), 4.83 (d, 1H), 4.44 (s, 1H), 4.30 (m, 3H), 4.17 (dd, 1H), 2.78 (d, 2H), 2.61 (t, 2H), 2.30 (t, 2H), 2.22 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.30 (s, 3H) ; IR (KBr in cm⁻¹): 3306, 1650, 1521, 742 ; MS (APCI, m/z): 566 (M+H), 520, 265; C₂₉H₃₅N₅O₅S₁. 0.7 H₂O Calculated: C₆₀.23, H₆.34, N₁₂.11, Observed: C₆₁.57, H₆.24, N₁₂.38; HPLC : R_f (min.) 18.455; Purity: 97%.

20

25

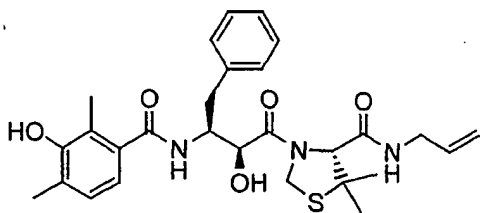
Example B19: 2,4-Dimethyl-5-oxo-2,5-dihydro-isoxazole-3-carboxylic acid {1-benzyl-3-[5,5-dimethyl-4-(2-methyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl}-amide

5



Isolated yield: 73%; ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, dmso-d₆): δ 8.91 (d, 1H), 8.35 (t, 1H), 7.30 – 7.04 (m, 9H), 5.70 (d, 1H), 5.0 (d, 2H), 4.44 (s + m, 3H), 4.31 (dd, 1H), 4.13 (dd, 1H),
 10 2.91 (s + m, 4H), 2.65 (t, 1H), 2.22 (s, 3H), 1.52 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.30 (s, 3H); IR (KBr in cm⁻¹): 3325, 2932, 1729, 1649, 1527, 742; MS (APCI, m/z): 581 (M+H), 539, 493, 225; C₃₀H₃₆N₄O₆S₁ Calculated: C62.29, H5.61, N9.19, Observed: C62.05, H6.25, N9.65; HPLC : R_f (min.) 19.638; Purity: 100%.

15 **Example B20: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-hydroxy-2,4-dimethyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid allylamide**

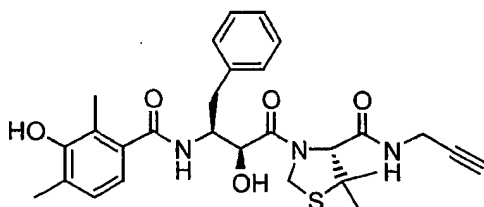


20

¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 8.23 (s, 1H), 8.10-8.03 (m, 2H), 7.33-7.12 (m, 5H), 6.85 (d, J = 7.7, 1H), 6.51 (d, J = 7.7, 1H), 5.82-5.70 (m, 1H), 5.44 (d, J = 6.8, 1H), 5.22-4.97 (m, 4H), 4.50-4.30 (m, 3H), 3.84-3.60 (m, 2H), 2.84-2.66 (m, 2H), 2.13 (s, 3H), 1.85 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.35 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) m / z calcd for C₂₈H₃₆N₃O₅S (M + H)⁺

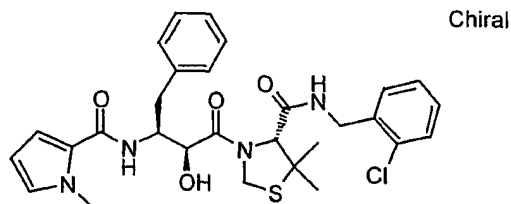
526.2376, found 526.2380; Anal. Calcd for $C_{28}H_{35}N_3O_5S \cdot 0.2$ TFA: C, 62.19; H, 6.47; N, 7.66. Found: C, 62.27; H, 6.78; N, 7.26.

Example B21: 3-(2-Hydroxy-3-[[1-(3-hydroxy-2,4-dimethyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino]-4-phenyl-butyryl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid prop-2-ynylamide



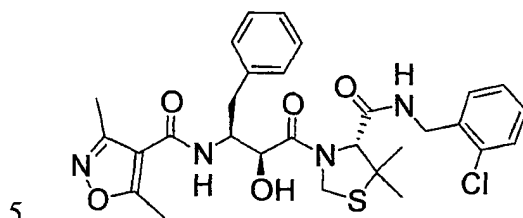
¹H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 8.40 (t, $J = 5.4$, 1H), 8.22 (s, 1H), 8.02 (d, $J = 8.2$, 1H), 7.35-6.52 (m, 7H), 5.44 (d, $J = 6.8$, 1H), 5.10 (d, $J = 9.1$, 1H), 5.02 (d, $J = 9.1$, 1H), 4.46-4.40 (m, 2H), 4.40 (s, 1H), 3.86 (s br, 2H), 3.08 (t, $J = 1.8$, 1H), 2.82-2.72 (m, 2H), 2.15 (s, 3H), 1.88 (s, 3H), 1.51 (s, 3H), 1.37 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for $C_{28}H_{34}N_3O_5S$ ($M + H$)⁺ 524.2219, found 524.2219; Anal. Calcd for $C_{28}H_{33}N_3O_5S \cdot 0.5H_2O$: C, 63.13; H, 6.43; N, 7.89; S, 6.02. Found: C, 62.80; H, 6.64; N, 7.71; S, 5.69.

Example B22: 3-{2-Hydroxy-3-[(1-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-phenyl-butyryl}-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-chloro-benzylamide



Isolated yield: 50%; ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, dmso- d_6): 6.40-7.40 (m, 11H), 6.00 (m, 1H), 4.20-5.20 (m, 7H), 3.71, 3.54 (s 3H), 2.70-2.90 (m, 2H), 1.52 (d, $J = 2.0$ Hz, 3H), 1.32 (d, $J = 2.1$ Hz, 3H); MS (APCI, m/z): 570 ($M+H$).

Example B23: 3,5-Dimethyl-isoxazole-4-carboxylic acid {1-benzyl-3-[4-(2-chloro-benzylcarbamoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl}-amide

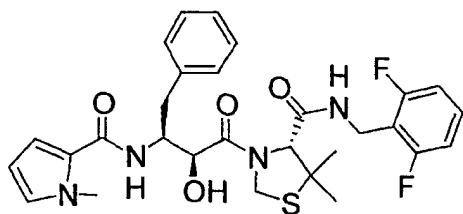


Isolated yield: 55%; $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, dmso-d^6): 7.00-7.40 (m, 9H), 4.36-5.08 (m, 7H), 2.70-2.90 (m, 2H), 2.34, 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.18, 2.12 (s, 3H), 1.56 (d, $J = 8.5$ Hz, 3H), 1.35 (d, $J = 6.2$ Hz, 3H); MS (APCI, m/z): 586 ($M+H$); $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{33}\text{ClN}_4\text{O}_5\text{S} \cdot 0.42\text{H}_2\text{O}$

10 Calculated: C58.77, H5.75, N9.45, Observed: C58.37, H5.73, N9.19.

Example B24: 3-{2-Hydroxy-3-[(1-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-phenyl-buteryl}-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2,6-difluorobenzylamide

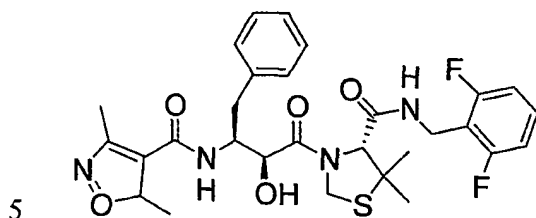
15



Isolated yield: 75%; $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, dmso-d^6): 6.40-7.40 (m, 10H), 6.00 (m, 1H), 4.20-5.20 (m, 7H), 3.64, 3.61 (s, 3H), 2.70-2.90 (m, 2H), 1.52, 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.33, 1.29

20 (s, 3H); MS (APCI, m/z): 571 ($M+H$); $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{32}\text{F}_2\text{N}_4\text{O}_4\text{S}$ Calculated: C61.04, H5.65, N9.82, Observed: C60.86, H5.94, N9.71.

Example B25: 3,5-Dimethyl-isoxazole-4-carboxylic acid {1-benzyl-3-[4-(2,6-difluoro-benzylcarbamoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl}-amide

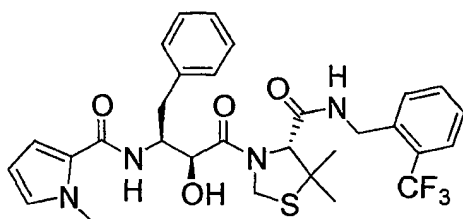


Isolated yield: 75%; ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, dmso-d⁶): 6.60-7.40 (m, 8H), 4.26-5.08 (m, 7H), 2.70-2.90 (m, 2H), 2.32, 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.16, 2.13 (s, 3H), 1.56, 1.53 (s, 3H), 1.37, 1.34 (s, 3H); MS (APCI, m/z): 587 (M+H); C₂₉H₃₂F₂N₄O₅S Calculated: C59.37, H5.50, N9.55, Observed: C59.12, H5.88, N9.50.

10

Example B26: 3-{2-Hydroxy-3-[(1-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carbonyl)-amino]-4-phenyl-buteryl}-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-trifluoromethyl-benzylamide

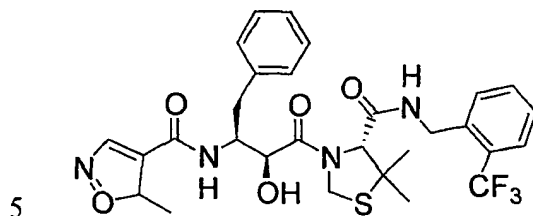
15



Isolated yield: 83%; ¹H-NMR (400 MHz, dmso-d⁶): 6.40-7.60 (m, 11H), 6.00 (m, 1H), 4.20-5.20 (m, 7H), 3.70, 3.54 (s, 3H), 2.70-2.90 (m, 2H), 1.52 (s, 3H), 1.36, 1.29 (s, 3H); MS (APCI, m/z): 619 (M+H); C₃₀H₃₃F₃N₄O₄S Calculated: C59.79, H5.52, N9.30, Observed: C59.42, H5.55, N9.06.

20

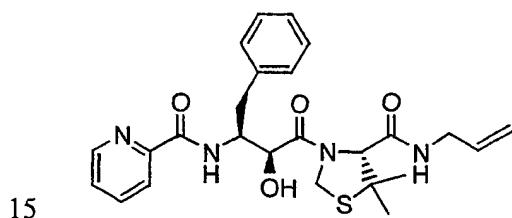
Example B27: 3,5-Dimethyl-isoxazole-4-carboxylic acid {1-benzyl-3-[5,5-dimethyl-4-(2-trifluoromethyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl}-amide



Isolated yield: 93%; $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (400 MHz, dmso-d_6): 7.05-7.60 (m, 9H), 4.36-5.08 (m, 7H), 2.70-2.90 (m, 2H), 2.30, 2.21 (s, 3H), 2.15, 2.05 (s, 3H), 1.54, 1.52 (s, 3H), 1.39, 1.32 (s, 3H); MS (APCI, m/z): 619 ($M+H$); $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{33}\text{F}_3\text{N}_4\text{O}_5\text{S}$ Calculated: C58.24, H5.38, N9.06, Observed: C57.87, H5.68, N9.02.

10

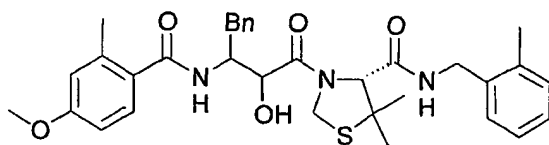
Example B28: N-[(1S,2S)-3-(4-Allylcarbamoyl-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidin-3-yl)-1-benzyl-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl]-nicotinamide



White solid: $^1\text{H NMR}$ (DMSO-d_6) δ 8.81 (d, $J = 8.6$, 1), 8.77 (d, $J = 6.2$, 1H), 8.12 (m, 1H), 7.99 (m, 1H), 7.63 (m, 1H), 7.32-7.12 (m, 7H), 5.78 (m, 1H), 5.18 (m, 2H), 4.56 (m, 3H), 4.40 (m, 4H), 2.87-2.67 (m, 2H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 3H); Anal. ($\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{32}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4\text{S} \cdot 0.5 \text{H}_2\text{O} \cdot 0.5 \text{TFA}$) calculated C (57.65), H (6.36), N (10.19), found C (57.73), H (5.91), N (10.15). HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for 483.2075, found 497.2066.

20

Example B29: 3-[2-Hydroxy-3-(4-methoxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-buteryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide



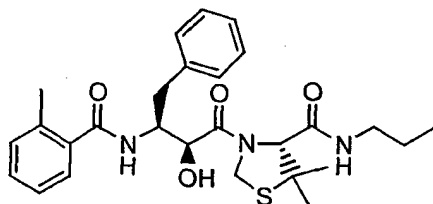
5

Isolated yield: 56%. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6): δ 8.32 (t, 1H), 8.09 (d, 1H), 7.33-7.27 (m, 3H), 7.23-7.19 (m, 2H), 7.15-7.08 (m, 5H), 6.69 (d, 2H), 5.46 (d, 1H), 5.13 (d, 1H), 4.99 (d, 1H), 4.49 (s, 2H), 4.41-4.36 (m, 2H), 4.10 (dd, 1H), 3.71 (s, 3H), 2.84-2.81 (m, 1H), 2.72 (t, 1H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.07 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.33 (s, 3H); MS-APCI (m/z $^+$): 326, 590 (M+H). HPLC: R_f(min.) 21.26; Purity: 100%; C₃₃H₃₉N₃O₅S₁·0.4 H₂O: calcd: C66.40, H6.72, N7.04, found: C66.38, H6.71, N6.94.

10

Example B30: (R)-3-[(2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-4-phenyl-3-[(1-o-tolyl-methanoyl)-amino]-butanoyl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid propylamide

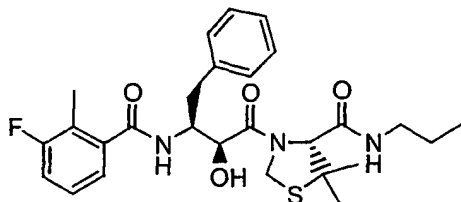
15



IR (neat, cm $^{-1}$) 3318, 2964, 1642, 1530, 1445, 1372, ^1H NMR (DMSO) δ 8.21 (d, J = 8.4, 1H), 7.90 (t, J = 5.6, 1H), 7.35-7.07 (m, 9H), 5.45 (d, J = 6.8, 1H), 5.09 (d, J = 9.2, 1H), 5.00 (d, J = 9.2, 1H), 4.50-4.38 (m, 2H), 4.37 (s, 1H), 3.01 (q, J = 6.9, 2H), 2.90-2.60 (m, 2H), 2.02 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.44-1.35 (m, 2H), 1.34 (s, 3H), 0.82 (t, J = 7.5, 3H); HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for C₂₇H₃₆N₃O₄S (M + H) $^+$ 498.2424, found 498.2427.

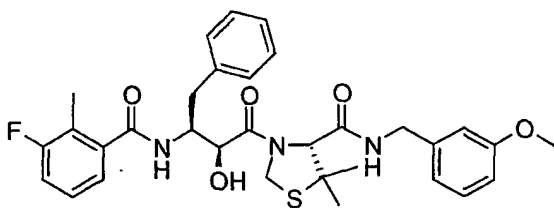
20

Example B31: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-3-[[1-(3-Fluoro-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino]-2-hydroxy-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid propylamide



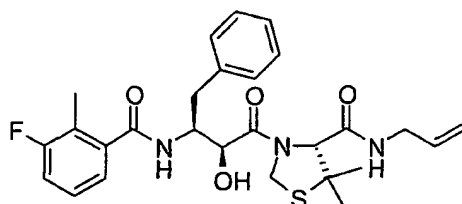
White solid: ^1H NMR (DMSO) δ 8.34 (d, $J = 8.1$, 1H), 7.91 (t, $J = 5.9$, 1H), 7.40-7.10 (m, 7H), 6.93 (d, $J = 6.9$, 1H), 5.51 (d, $J = 6.2$, 1H), 5.08 (d, $J = 8.8$, 1H), 5.00 (d, $J = 8.8$, 1H), 4.50-4.39 (m, 2H), 4.38 (s, 1H), 3.00 (dd, $J = 12.3$, 5.9, 2H), 2.90-2.60 (m, 2H), 1.89 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.40-1.34 (m, 2H), 1.34 (s, 3H), 0.82 (t, $J = 7.7$, 3H); HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for $\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{35}\text{N}_3\text{O}_4\text{FS}$ ($\text{M} + \text{H}$) $^+$ 516.2332, found 516.2339.

Example B32: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-3-[[1-(3-Fluoro-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino]-2-hydroxy-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 3-methoxy-benzylamide



White solid: ^1H NMR (DMSO) δ 8.43 (t, $J = 5.9$, 1H), 8.34 (d, $J = 8.1$, 1H), 7.31-6.72 (m, 12H), 5.57 (d, $J = 6.8$, 1H), 5.12 (d, $J = 9.3$, 1H), 5.01 (d, $J = 9.3$, 1H), 4.50-4.30 (m, 4H), 4.12 (dd, $J = 15.7$, 5.9, 1H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 2.95-2.62 (m, 2H), 1.90 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{37}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{SF}$ ($\text{M} + \text{H}$) $^+$ 594.2434, found 594.2438.

Example B33: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-3-[[1-(3-Fluoro-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino]-2-hydroxy-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid allylamide

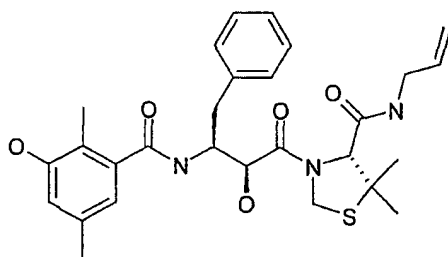


5

White solid: ^1H NMR (DMSO) δ 8.34 (d, $J = 8.3$, 1H), 8.10 (t, $J = 5.7$, 1H), 7.40-6.90 (m, 8H), 5.81-5.69 (m, 1H), 5.54 (d, $J = 6.6$, 1H), 5.30-4.90 (m, 4H), 4.50-4.35 (m, 3H), 3.80-3.65 (m, 2H), 2.90-2.60 (m, 2H), 1.89 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.35 (s, 3H);

10 HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for $\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_3\text{O}_4\text{SF}$ ($\text{M} + \text{H}$) $^+$ 514.2182, found 514.2176.

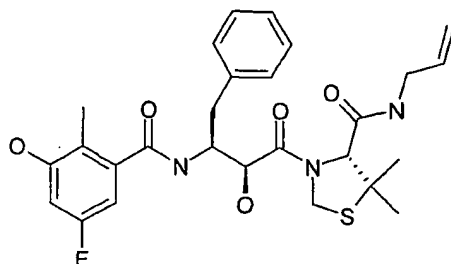
Example B34: 3-[(2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2,5-dimethyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid allylamide



15

^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 9.23 (s, 1H), 8.09 (m, 2H), 7.35-7.17 (m, 5H), 6.60 (s, 1H), 6.37 (s, 1H), 5.74 (m, 1H), 5.41 (br s, 1H), 5.20 (dd, $J = 17.2$, 1.6, 1H), 5.11 (d, $J = 9.2$, 1H), 5.02 (dd, $J = 10.2$, 1.5, 1H), 5.00 (d, $J = 9.1$, 1H), 4.46-4.37 (m, 3H), 3.79 (ddd, $J =$
 20 15.9, 5.5, 5.3, 1H), 3.63 (ddd, $J = 15.9$, 5.4, 5.3, 1H), 2.82 (dd, $J = 13.9$, 0.3, 1H), 2.71 (dd, $J = 13.6$, 10.7, 1H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 1.76 (s, 3H), 1.51 (s, 3H), 1.36 (s, 3H); Anal.
 Calcd for $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{35}\text{N}_4\text{O}_5\text{S} \cdot 0.3\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 63.32; H, 6.76; N, 7.91, Found: C, 63.35; H, 6.70; N, 7.71.

Example B35: 3-[(2S,3S)-3-(5-Fluoro-3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-2-hydroxy-4-phenyl-butyryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid allylamide

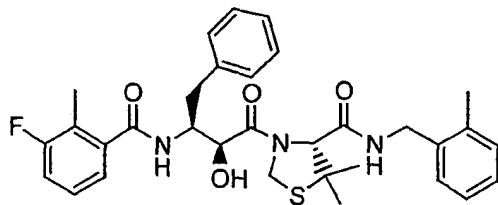


5

^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 9.94 (s, 1H), 8.23 (d, $J = 8.2$, 1H), 8.10 (t, $J = 5.6$, 1H), 7.33-7.17 (m, 5H), 6.58 (dd, $J = 10.6$, 2.5, 1H), 6.32 (dd, $J = 8.8$, 2.5, 1H), 5.78 (m, 1H), 5.54 (br s, 1H), 5.21 (dd, $J = 17.2$, 1.7, 1H), 5.10 (d, $J = 9.1$, 1H), 5.03 (dd, $J = 10.2$, 1.5, 1H), 5.01 (d, $J = 9.1$, 1H), 4.50-4.42 (m, 3H), 3.78 (ddd, $J = 15.9$, 5.4, 5.4, 1H), 3.63 (ddd, $J = 15.9$, 5.4, 5.3, 1H), 2.84 (dd, $J = 14.5$, 3.3, 1H), 2.70 (dd, $J = 13.5$, 10.3, 1H), 1.75 (s, 3H), 1.50 (s, 3H), 1.36 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{32}\text{FN}_3\text{O}_5\text{S} \cdot 0.3\text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 60.61; H, 6.14; N, 7.85, Found: C, 60.63; H, 6.08; N, 8.07.

Example B36: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-3-{[1-(3-Fluoro-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-2-hydroxy-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide

15



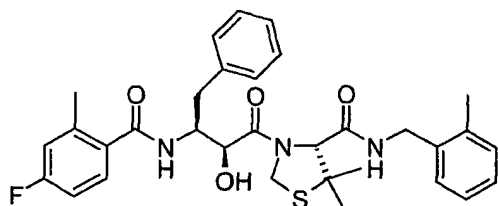
^1H NMR (DMSO) δ 8.85-8.35 (m, 2H), 7.38-6.90 (m, 12H), 5.55 (d, $J = 5.9$, 1H), 5.12 (d, $J = 9.2$, 1H), 5.01 (d, $J = 9.2$, 1H), 4.58-4.32 (m, 4H), 4.10 (dd, $J = 15.0$, 4.6, 1H), 2.92-2.62 (m, 2H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 1.90 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{37}\text{N}_3\text{O}_4\text{FS}$ ($\text{M} + \text{H}$) $^+$ 578.2489, found 578.2486; Anal. Calcd for

20

- 101 -

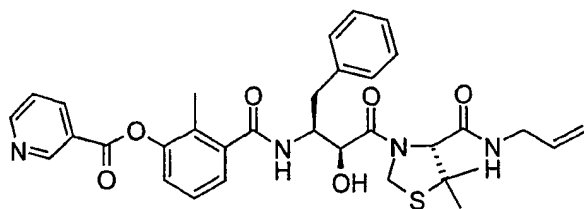
$C_{32}H_{36}N_3O_4FS \cdot 0.2 EtOAc$: C, 66.17; H, 6.37; N, 7.06. Found: C, 66.30; H, 6.54; N, 6.74.

Example B37: (R)-3-((2S,3S)-3-[[1-(4-Fluoro-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino]-2-hydroxy-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide



White solid: 1H NMR (DMSO) δ 8.40-8.30 (m, 2H), 7.35-6.90 (m, 12H), 5.53 (d, J = 6.8, 1H), 5.13 (d, J = 9.0, 1H), 5.00 (d, J = 9.0, 1H), 4.48 (s, 1H), 4.47-4.45 (m, 2H), 4.38 (dd, J = 15.0, 5.9, 1H), 4.10 (dd, J = 15.0, 4.8, 1H), 2.90-2.62 (m, 2H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 2.04 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 3H), 1.33 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for $C_{32}H_{37}N_3O_4SF$ ($M + H$) $^+$ 578.2463, found 578.2489.

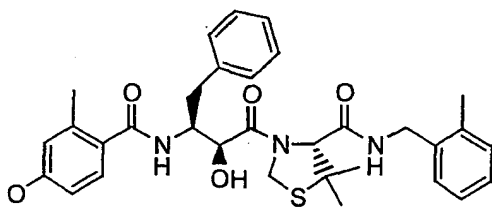
Example B38: Nicotinic acid 3-[(1S,2S)-3-((R)-4-allylcarbamoyl-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidin-3-yl)-1-benzyl-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propylcarbamoyl]-2-methyl-phenyl ester



White solid: 1H NMR (DMSO) δ 9.26 (dd, J = 2.0, 0.9, 1H), 8.90 (dd, J = 5.6, 2.0, 1H), 8.47 (dt, J = 7.9, 2.0, 1H), 8.40 (d, J = 8.2, 1H), 8.1 (t, J = 5.7, 1H), 7.65 (ddd, J = 7.9, 5.6, 0.9, 1H), 7.40-7.10 (m, 8H), 5.82-5.68 (m, 1H), 5.6 (d, J = 6.2, 1H), 5.30-4.90

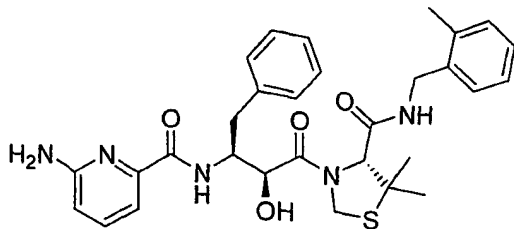
(m, 4H), 4.50-4.40 (m, 2H), 4.40 (s, 1H), 3.80-3.70 (m, 2H), 3.00-2.60 (m, 2H), 1.85 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 3H).

Example B39: (R)-3-[(2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-(4-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-buteryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide



White solid: ^1H NMR (DMSO) δ 9.55 (s, 1H), 8.32 (t, $J = 4.9$, 1H), 8.00 (d, $J = 8.4$, 1H), 7.36-7.00 (m, 10H), 6.54-6.48 (m, 2H), 5.44 (d, $J = 6.6$, 1H), 5.13 (d, $J = 9.2$, 1H), 4.99 (d, $J = 9.2$, 1H), 4.50-4.32 (m, 4H), 4.11 (dd, $J = 15.0$, 4.8, 1H), 3.50-2.80 (m, 2H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.04 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.33 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{37}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{S} \cdot 0.25 \text{H}_2\text{O}$: C, 66.24; H, 6.51; N, 7.24. Found: C, 66.25; H, 6.55; N, 7.35.

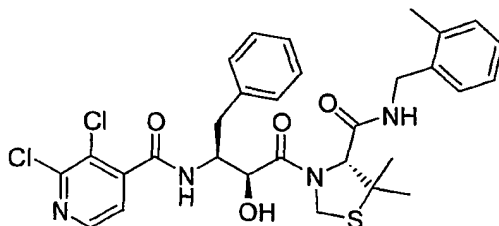
Example B40: 6-Amino-pyridine-2-carboxylic acid {(1S,2S)-1-benzyl-3-[(R)-5,5-dimethyl-4-(2-methyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl}-amide



^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 8.44 (d, 1H, $J = 5.6$), 8.36 (d, 1H, $J = 9.3$), 7.69-7.49 (t, 1H, $J = 7.7$), 7.34-7.06 (m, 10H), 6.61 (d, 1H, $J = 8.4$), 6.27 (br s, 2H), 5.47 (d, 1H, $J = 7.1$), 5.00 (m, 2H), 4.54-4.43 (m, 2H), 4.50 (s, 1H), 4.38 (dd, 1H, $J = 6.4$, 15.2), 4.19 (dd,

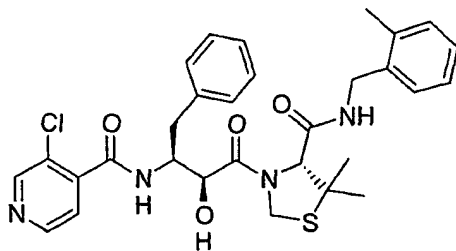
^1H , $J = 4.6, 14.7$), 2.87-2.65 (m, 2H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 1.53 (s, 3H), 1.38 (s, 3H). Exact mass calculated for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{36}\text{N}_5\text{O}_4\text{S}$ ($\text{M} + \text{H}$) $^+$ 562.2488, found 562.2493.

Example B41: {(1S,2S)-1-Benzyl-3-[(R)-5,5-dimethyl-4-(2-methyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl}-2,3-dichloro-isonicotinamide



^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 8.89 (d, 1H, $J = 8.42$), 8.40 (t, 1H, $J = 5.5$), 8.38 (d, 1H, $J = 4.8$), 7.30-7.08 (m, 10H), 5.58 (d, 1H, $J = 7.3$), 5.07 (d, 1H, $J = 8.8$), 5.00 (d, 1H, $J = 8.8$), 4.54-4.50 (m, 1H), 4.51 (s, 1H), 4.43-4.36 (m, 2H), 4.16 (dd, 1H, $J = 5.1, 15.0$), 2.89-2.85 (m, 1H), 2.71-2.63 (m, 1H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 1.50 (s, 3H), 1.35s (s, 3H). Exact mass calculated for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4\text{SCl}_2$ ($\text{M} + \text{H}$) $^+$ 615.1600, found 615.1581. Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{32}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4\text{SCl}_2$: C, 58.54; H, 5.24; N, 9.10. Found: C, 58.48; H, 5.10; N, 8.80.

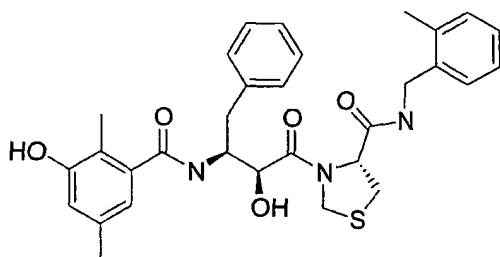
Example B42: {(1S,2S)-1-Benzyl-3-[(R)-5,5-dimethyl-4-(2-methyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl}-3-chloro-isonicotinamide



^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$) δ 8.82 (d, 1H, $J = 8.6$), 8.62 (s, 1H), 8.52 (d, 1H, $J = 4.9$), 8.39 (d, 1H, $J = 5.1$), 7.29-7.09 (m, 10H), 5.54 (d, 1H, $J = 7.1$), 5.09 (d, 1H, $J = 9.0$), 4.99 (d,

1H, $J = 9.0$), 4.56-4.49 (m, 1H), 4.51 (s, 1H), 4.44-4.37 (m, 2H), 4.15 (dd, 1H, $J = 5.1$, 15.0), 2.88-2.83 (m, 1H), 2.74-2.65 (m, 1H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 1.50 (s, 3H), 1.35s (s, 3H).
Exact mass calculated for $C_{30}H_{33}N_4O_4SCl (M)^+$ 581.1989, found 581.1983.

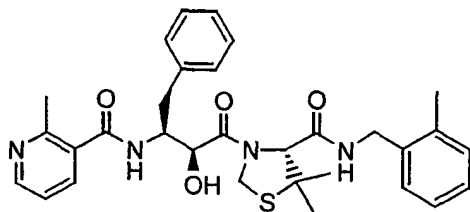
5 **Example B43: (R)-3-[(2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2,5-dimethyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzamide**



10

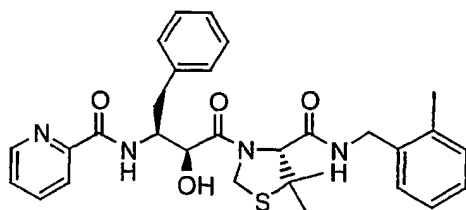
1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 9.24 (s, 1H), 8.31 (t, $J = 5.6$, 1H), 8.10 (d, $J = 8.2$, 1H), 7.34-7.09 (m, 9H), 6.60 (s, 1H), 6.38 (s, 1H), 5.42 (br s, 1H), 5.14 (d, $J = 9.1$, 1H), 5.01 (d, $J = 9.1$, 1H), 4.50 (s, 1H), 4.50-4.37 (m, 3H), 4.11 (dd, $J = 15.1$, 4.7, 1H), 2.76 (m, 2H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 1.77 (s, 3H), 1.50 (s, 3H), 1.35 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) m/z
15 calcd for $C_{33}H_{40}N_3O_5S (M + H)^+$ 590.2689, found 590.2676; Anal. Calcd for $C_{33}H_{39}N_3O_5S \cdot 0.3 H_2O$: C, 66.60; H, 6.71; N, 7.06. Found: C, 66.65; H, 6.69; N, 7.05.

20 **Example B44: N-[(1S,2S)-1-Benzyl-3-[5,5-dimethyl-4-(2-methyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl]-2-methyl-nicotinamide**



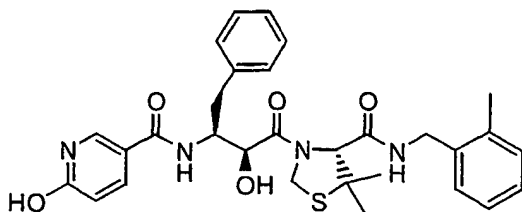
White solid: ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 8.53-8.33 (m, 2H), 7.47 (d, J = 7.82, 1H), 7.38-7.10 (m, 12H), 5.62 (d, J = 7.94, 1H), 5.18 (dd, J = 9.6, 7.6, 2H), 4.43-4.37 (m, 3H), 4.17 (dd, J = 7.81, 6.99, 1H), 2.87-2.67 (m, 2H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.21 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 3H); Anal. ($\text{C}_{31}\text{H}_{36}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4\text{S} \cdot 1.0 \text{ H}_2\text{O} \cdot 1.0 \text{ MeCN}$) calculated C (63.95), H (6.67), N (11.30), found C (63.94), H (6.75), N (11.26). HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for 561.2544, found 561.2556.

Example B45: Pyridine-2-carboxylic acid{(1S,2S)-1-benzyl-3-[5,5-dimethyl-4-(2-methyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl}-amide



White solid: ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 8.89 (d, J = 7.86, 1H), 8.66 (d, J = 4.2, 1H), 8.39 (t, J = 6.54, 1H), 7.89 (m, 2H), 7.32-7.12 (m, 9H), 5.68 (d, J = 7.28, 1H), 5.03 (dd, J = 9.7, 8.3, 2H), 4.56 (m, 3H), 4.40 (d, J = 7.5, 1H), 4.35 (d, J = 7.5, 1H), 4.21 (d, J = 6.7, 1H), 2.87-2.67 (m, 2H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 3H); Anal. ($\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{34}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4\text{S} \cdot 0.1 \text{ H}_2\text{O} \cdot 0.1 \text{ EtOAc}$) calculated C (65.52), H (6.33), N (10.05), found C (65.78), H (6.69), N (9.66). HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for 547.2380, found 547.2373.

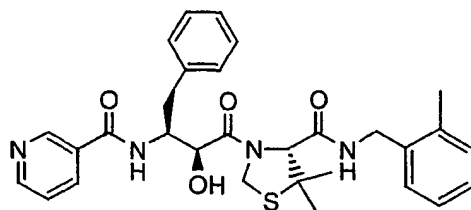
Example B46: Pyridine-2-5-hydroxy-carboxylic acid{(1S,2S)-1-benzyl-3-[5,5-dimethyl-4-(2-methyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl}-amide



White solid: ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 8.89 (d, $J = 7.9$, 1), 8.66 (d, $J = 4.2$, 1H), 8.39 (t, $J = 6.54$, 1H), 7.89 (m 2H), 7.32-7.12 (m, 9H), 5.68 (d, $J = 7.2$, 1H), 5.03 (dd $J = 9.7$, 8.3, 2H), 4.56(m 3H), 4.40 (d, $J = 7.5$, 1H), 4.35 (d, $J = 7.5$, 1H), 4.21 (d, $J = 6.7$, 1H), 2.87-2.67 (m, 2H), 2.25 (s 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 3H); Anal. ($\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{34}\text{N}_4\text{O}_5\text{S} \cdot 0.5 \text{H}_2\text{O} \cdot 0.5 \text{EtOAc}$) calculated C (62.29), H (6.42), N (9.91), found C (62.53), H (6.84), N (10.10).
 5 HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for 563.2325, found 563.2328.

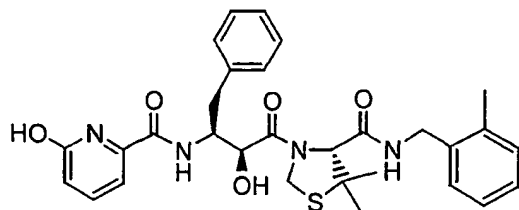
Example B47: N-((1S,2S)-1-Benzyl-3-[5,5-dimethyl-4-(2-methyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl)-nicotinamide

10



White solid ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 8.89 (d, $J = 7.9$, 1H), 8.66 (d, $J = 4.2$, 1H), 8.39 (t, $J = 6.54$, 1H), 7.89 (m 2H), 7.32-7.12 (m, 9H), 5.68 (d, $J = 7.3$, 1H), 5.03 (dd $J = 9.7$,
 15 8.3, 2H), 4.56(m 3H), 4.40 (d, $J = 7.5$, 1H), 4.35 (d, $J = 7.5$, 1H), 4.21 (d, $J = 6.7$, 1H), 2.87-2.67 (m, 2H), 2.25 (s 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 3H); Anal. ($\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{34}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4\text{S} \cdot 0.5 \text{H}_2\text{O} \cdot 0.5 \text{MeCN}$) calculated C (64.61), H (6.39), N (10.94), found C (65.02), H (6.58), N (10.90). HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for 547.2372, found 547.2379.

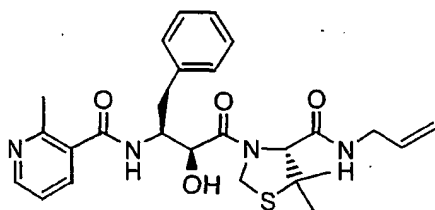
20 **Example B48: N-((1S,2S)-1-Benzyl-3-[5,5-dimethyl-4-(2-methyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl)-nicotinamide**



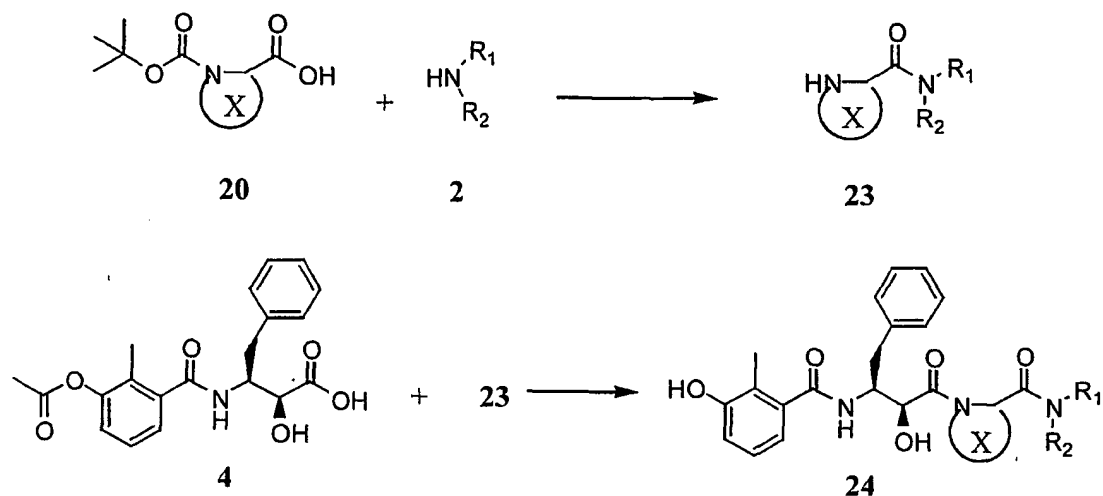
White solid: ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 8.89 (d, $J = 7.9$, 1H), 8.66 (d, $J = 4.2$, 1H), 8.39 (t, $J = 6.54$, 1H), 7.89 (m 2H), 7.32-7.12 (m, 9H), 5.68 (d, $J = 7.28$, 1H), 5.03 (dd $J = 9.7$, 8.3, 2H), 4.56(m, 3H), 4.40 (d, $J = 7.5$, 1H), 4.35 (d, $J = 7.5$, 1H), 4.21 (d, $J = 6.7$, 1H), 2.87-2.67 (m, 2H), 2.25 (s 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 3H); Anal. ($\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{34}\text{N}_4\text{O}_5\text{S} \cdot 1.3$ H $_2\text{O}$) calculated C (61.42), H (6.32), N (9.49), found C (61.64), H (6.17), N (9.12).
 5 HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for 563.2326, found 563.2328.

Example B49: N-[(1S,2S)-3-(4-Allylcarbamoyl-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidin-3-yl)-1-benzyl-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl]-2-methyl-nicotinamide

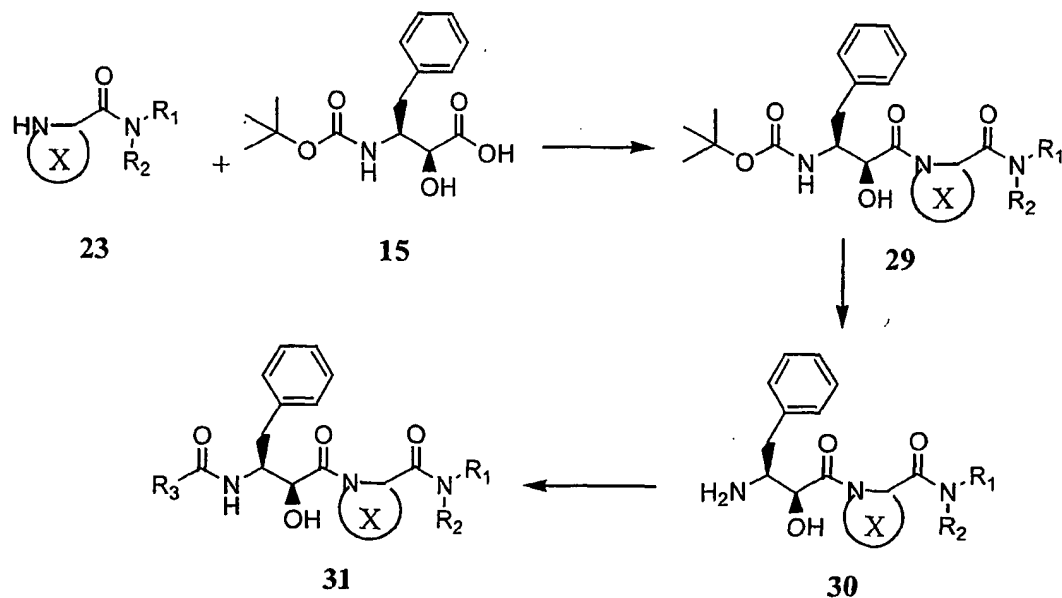
10



White solid: ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 8.58 (m, 1H), 8.29 (d, $J = 7.54$, 1H), 7.78 (d, $J = 7.88$, 2H), 7.32-7.12 (m, 7H), 5.78 (m, 1H), 5.18 (dd $J = 9.7$, 8.3, 2H), 4.56(m, 3H),
 15 4.40 (m, 4H), 2.87-2.67 (m, 2H), 2.25 (s 3H), 1.49 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 3H); Anal. ($\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{32}\text{N}_4\text{O}_4\text{S} \cdot 0.5 \text{H}_2\text{O} \cdot 0.5 \text{TFA}$) calculated C (57.68), H (6.66), N (8.31), found C (57.66), H (6.18), N (8.77). HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for 497.2232, found 497.2223.

General Methods C

The synthesis of compounds with the general structure **24** is as follows. The boc-protected carboxylic acids **20a-f** are coupled to the requisite amines **2** to yield amino amides **23** using a two step process. The process includes treatment of **20** with **2** in the presence of either diphenyl chlorophosphate or EDCI, followed by exposure to HCl or methane sulfonic acid. Final compounds **24** are obtained by a DCC-mediated coupling of **23** and **4** followed by deprotection of the P2 phenol. Final compounds were purified

Additional General Method C

The synthesis of compounds of the general structure 31 (where P2 is not 2-methyl-3-hydroxy benzamide) is as follows. Amino amides of the general structure 23 were coupled to the Boc-acid intermediate 15 using DCC coupling conditions. The resulting intermediate 29 was deprotected under acidic conditions to yield amine of the
5 general structure 30. Final compounds were obtained by modification of amine 30 by methods described in **General Methods B** section to give P2 amides and ureas.

Methods used for synthesis of compounds with P1 variations.

EDCI coupling – To a solution of acid, amine and HOBt in CH_2Cl_2 was added
10 EDCI and the solution stirred overnight at room temperature. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue dissolved in ethyl acetate and a small portion of water. The solution was washed with saturated NH_4Cl (2x), saturated NaHCO_3 (2x), brine (1x), dried with MgSO_4 and concentrated in vacuo. The crude used without further purification unless otherwise noted.

15 DCC coupling – A solution of acid, amine and HOBt was prepared in ethyl acetate. To the solution was then added DCC in an EtOAc solution at 0 °C and the mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue dissolved in ethyl acetate washed with saturated NH_4Cl (1x), saturated NaHCO_3 (1x), brine (1x), dried over Na_2SO_4 and
20 concentrated in vacuo. The crude was used without further purification unless otherwise noted.

4N HCl Boc deprotection – To a solution of Boc-amine in dioxane was added 4N HCl solution in dioxane and the solution stirred overnight at room temperature. The solution was poured into saturated NaHCO_3 and the product was extracted into ethyl
25 acetate. The organic solution was washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated in vacuo. The crude was used without further purification unless otherwise noted.

MeSO_3H Boc deprotection – To a solution of Boc-amine in ethyl acetate at 0 °C was added methanesulfonic acid and the solution stirred 3-6 h at room temperature.
30 The solution was cooled to 0 °C and sufficient saturated NaHCO_3 was added to quench the acid. The solution was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with saturated NaHCO_3

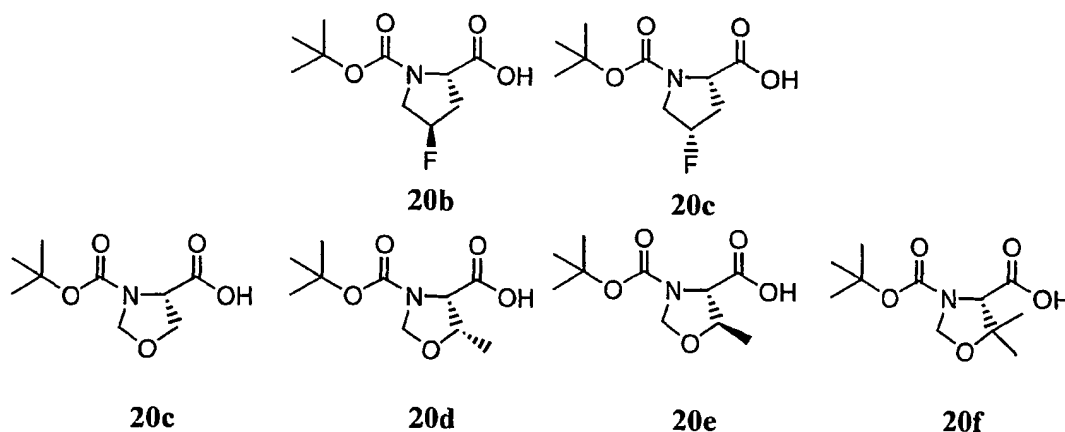
and brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated in vacuo. The crude used without further purification unless otherwise noted.

KCN Phenolic acetate deprotection – A solution of phenolic acetate and KCN in ethanol was heated at $50\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ overnight. The solution was concentrated in vacuo. The
5 residue was purified by flash chromatography eluted with 0 to 5% methanol in CH_2Cl_2 unless otherwise noted.

NaOMe/MeOH Phenolic acetate deprotection - 0.5 N $\text{NaOCH}_3/\text{MeOH}$ Phenolic acetate deprotection – A solution of phenolic acetate in EtOAc and methanol was cooled to $0\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ in an ice bath. 0.5 N $\text{NaOCH}_3/\text{MeOH}$ was then added dropwise and then stirred
10 at $0\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ for 1.5-2 hrs following addition. Additional EtOAc was then added, the .15 N HCl (4.5 eq.) added dropwise. The phases were separated and organic phase washed with 2.5% Na_2CO_3 aqueous solution, then with 0.1 N HCl/brine (2:1), followed with brine, dried with MgSO_4 and concentrated in vacuo. The resulting residue subjected to flash silica gel chromatography to afford the desired product unless otherwise noted.

15 HCl/MeOH Phenolic acetate deprotection – To a solution of phenolic acetate in methanol was added 4N HCl in dioxane and the solution stirred at room temperature ca. 4 h. The solution was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash chromatography eluted with 0 to 5% methanol in CH_2Cl_2 unless otherwise noted.

20 Fragments of the General Structure 20.



Source of Boc-carboxylic Acids 20a-f

Boc-acids **20a** and **20b** were prepared following the procedure of Demange, L.; Ménez, A.; Dugave, C. *Tet. Lett.* **1998**, *39*, 1169.

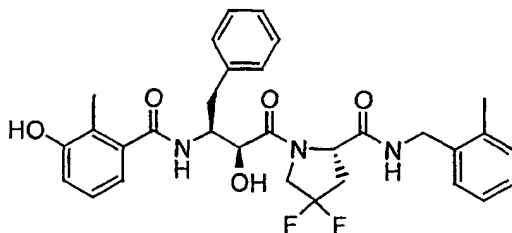
Boc-acids **20c**, **20d**, **20e** and **20f** were prepared following the procedure of Karanewsky, D.; et al. *J. Med. Chem.* **1990**, *33*, 1459.

Specific Method C

5

Example C1: (S)-4,4-Difluoro-1-[(2S,3S)-2-hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methylbenzoylamino)-4-phenyl-buteryl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid 2-methylbenzylamide.

10



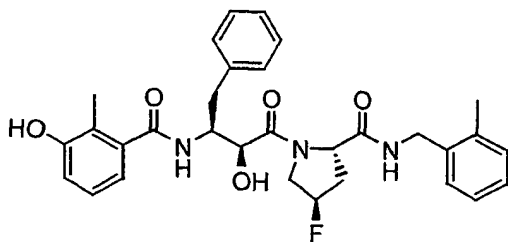
The title compound was prepared according to general methods using the corresponding Boc-protected pyrrolidinic acid (0.96 g, 3.8 mmol), o-methylbenzyl amine (0.57 mL, 4.6 mmol), HOBT (0.62 g, 4.6 mmol), EDCI (0.88 g, 4.6 mmol), CH₂Cl₂ (50 mL). To give the crude Boc-amide (MS-APCI (*m/z*⁺): 355, 255) (1.35 g, 3.8 mmol). The Boc was removed using the general 4N HCl Boc deprotection. 4N HCl in 1,4-dioxane (5 mL), 1,4-dioxane (5 mL). The result was amino amide of general structure **23**. Isolated yield: 0.79 g (71%, 2 steps). ¹H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ 9.02 (t, 1H), 7.24-7.14 (m, 4H), 4.55 (t, 1H), 4.35 (dd, 1H), 4.30 (dd, 1H), 3.73 (m, 2H), 2.94 (m, 2H), 2.52 (m, 1H), 2.27 (s, 3H); ¹⁹F NMR (376 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ -95.3 (dq, *J* = 235, 15 Hz, 1F), -96.5 (dq, *J* = 235, 12 Hz, 1F); MS-APCI (*m/z*⁺): 255.

Amino amide **23** (100 mg, 0.34 mmol) was coupled to carboxylic acid **4** (140 mg, 0.38 mmol) using the general DCC coupling method outlined above. HOBT (51 mg, 0.38 mmol), DCC (78 mg, 0.38 mmol), TEA (50 μL, 0.36 mmol), CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL). The crude was purified by chromatography eluted with 10% acetone in CH₂Cl₂. Isolated yield: 0.13 g (63%). MS-APCI (*m/z*⁺): 608. This material was subjected to the general KCN phenolic acetate deprotection conditions (130 mg, 0.21 mmol), KCN (1 mg, 15 μmol), ethanol (10 mL). The crude was precipitated from diethyl ether and

25

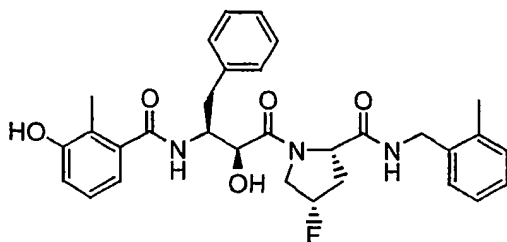
ethyl acetate with hexanes at -78°C . Isolated yield: 0.10 g (84%). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$): δ 9.37 (s, 1H), 8.36 (t, 1 H), 8.16 (d, 1H), 7.32-7.09 (m, 9H), 6.93 (t, 1H), 6.76 (d, 1H), 6.54 (d, 1H), 5.49 (d, 1H), 4.66 (dd, 1H), 4.34-4.15 (m, 6H), 2.85-2.67 (m, 3H), 2.40 (m, 1H), 2.22 (s, 3H), 1.79 (s, 3H); ^{19}F NMR (376 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$): δ -98.7 (m, 2F); MS-APCI (m/z): 566; HPLC Purity: 100%; R_f (min.) 19.01; Anal. $\text{C}_{31}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{F}_2 \cdot 0.3 \text{ H}_2\text{O}$ C, H, N calcd: C65.21, H5.93, N7.36; found: C65.11, H5.90, N7.17.

Example C2: (2S,4R)-4-Fluoro-1-[(2S,3S)-2-hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-buteryl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide



Isolated material was subjected to flash silica gel chromatography, eluting with EtOAc/hexanes (50/50) then with EtOAc EtOAc/hexanes (4:1) to afford the title compound. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $\text{DMSO}-d_6$): δ 9.37 (s, 1H), 8.46 (t, 1 H), 8.21 (d, 1H), 7.34 (d, 2H), 7.26 (d, 2H), 7.21 (t, 2H), 7.15-7.07 (m, 3H), 6.94 (t, 1H), 6.76 (d, 1H), 6.56 (d, 1H), 5.51 + 5.38 (bs + bs, 1H), 5.06 (d, 1H), 4.58 (t, 1H), 4.45 (dd, 1H), 4.35-4.27 (m, 2H), 4.21-4.09 (m, 3H), 3.94-3.91 + 3.84-3.81 (m + m, 1H), 2.69 (d, 2H), 2.23 (s, 3H), 2.19-2.01 (m, 1H), 1.83 (s, 3H); MS-APCI (m/z): 548; HPLC: R_f (min.) 18.72; Purity: 96%. Anal. $\text{C}_{31}\text{H}_{34}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{F} \cdot 0.3 \text{ H}_2\text{O}$ calcd: 67.33, 6.31, 7.60, found: 67.37, 6.25, 7.35.

Example C3: (2S,4S)-4-Fluoro-1-[(2S,3S)-2-hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide

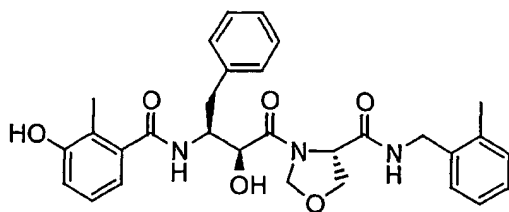


5

Isolated material was subjected to flash silica gel chromatography, eluting with EtOAc/hexanes (50/50) then with EtOAc to afford the title compound. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6): δ 9.37 (s, 1H), 8.21 (d, 1H), 7.96 (t, 1H), 7.29 (d, 2H), 7.23 (t, 2H), 7.18-7.13 (m, 2H), 7.10-7.04 (m, 3H), 6.90 (t, 1H), 6.75 (d, 1H), 6.52 (d, 1H), 5.55 (d, 1H), 5.45 + 5.32 (bs + bs, 1H), 4.54 (d, 1H), 4.42-4.36 (m, 1H), 4.29-4.40 (m, 5H), 2.98 (t, 1H), 2.73 (t, 1H), 2.32-2.21 (m, 2H), 2.19 (s, 3H), 1.78 (s, 3H); MS-APCI (m/z): 548; HPLC: Rf(min.) 18.21; Purity: 99%; Anal. $\text{C}_{31}\text{H}_{34}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{F}\cdot 0.5\text{H}_2\text{O}$ calcd: 66.89, 6.34, 7.55, found: 66.85, 6.22, 7.41.

15

Example C4: (S)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-[[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino]-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-oxazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide



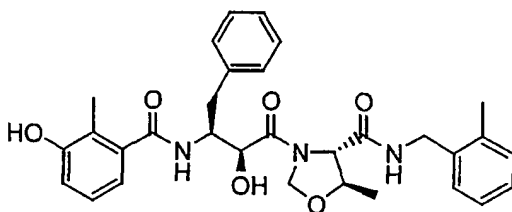
20

White solid; ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 9.36 (s, 1H), 8.80 (dd, $J = 8.8, 4.8$, 1H), 8.30 (t, $J = 5.5$, 1H), 8.12 (d, $J = 8.6$, 1H), 7.30-7.13 (m, 9H), 6.96 (t, $J = 7.9$, 1H), 6.76 (d, $J = 7.9$, 1H), 6.55 (d, $J = 7.2$, 1H), 5.74 (d, $J = 8.8$, 1H), 5.31 (d, $J = 3.8$, 1H), 5.23 (d, $J = 4.2$, 1H), 4.49 (dd, $J = 6.6, 6.5$, 1H), 4.33-4.11 (m, 5H), 2.94-2.68 (m, 2H), 2.24 (s, 3H),

25

1.78 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for $C_{30}H_{34}N_3O_6$ ($M + H$)⁺ 532.2448, found 532.2450.

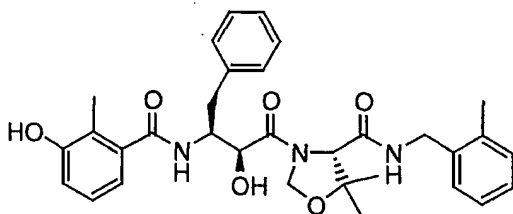
Example C5: (4S,5R)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-[[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino]-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5-methyl-oxazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide



White solid; ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆) δ 9.38 (s, 1H), 8.51 (t, $J = 6.0$, 1H), 8.15 (d, $J = 8.4$, 1H), 7.33-7.13 (m, 9H), 6.96 (t, $J = 7.7$, 1H), 6.79 (d, $J = 8.2$, 1H), 6.58 (d, $J = 7.3$, 1H), 5.69 (d, $J = 5.7$, 1H), 5.50 (d, $J = 4.6$, 1H), 5.10 (d, $J = 4.8$, 1H), 4.39-4.22 (m, 4H), 4.11-4.01 (m, 2H), 2.90 (m, 1H), 2.74 (m, 1H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 1.82 (s, 3H), 1.37 (d, $J = 5.9$, 1H); HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for $C_{31}H_{36}N_3O_6$ ($M + H$)⁺ 546.2604, found 546.2595.

15

Example C6: (S)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-[[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino]-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-oxazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide



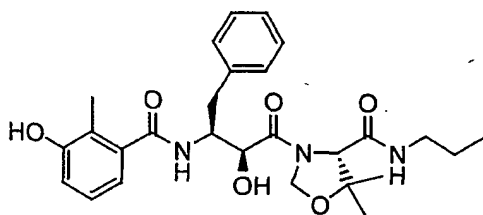
20

White solid; ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆) δ 9.34 (s, 1H), 8.32 (t, $J = 5.8$, 1H), 8.11 ($J = 9.0$, 1H), 7.31-7.10 (m, 9H), 6.93 (t, $J = 7.9$, 1H), 6.76 (d, $J = 8.1$, 1H), 6.55 (d, $J = 6.5$, 1H), 5.73 (d, $J = 4.0$, 1H), 5.46 (d, $J = 4.1$, 1H), 5.23 (d, $J = 3.9$, 1H), 4.39-4.32 (m, 2H), 4.18 (m, 3H), 2.92 (m, 1H), 2.69 (m, 1H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 1.28 (s, 3H), 1.18

25

(s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for $C_{32}H_{38}N_3O_6$ ($M + H$)⁺ 560.2761, found 560.2759; Anal. Calcd for $C_{32}H_{37}N_3O_6 \cdot 0.5 H_2O$: C, 67.59; H, 6.74; N, 7.39. Found: C, 67.74; H, 6.75; N, 7.16.

5 **Example C7: (S)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-oxazolidine-4-carboxylic acid propylamide**

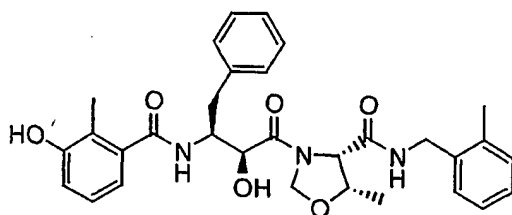


10

¹H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 9.37 (s, 1H), 8.12 (d, $J = 9.3$, 1H), 7.93 (t, $J = 5.6$, 1H), 7.34-7.18 (m, 5H), 6.96 (t, $J = 8.1$, 1H), 6.79 (d, $J = 8.1$, 1H), 6.56 (d, $J = 7.1$, 1H), 5.73 (d, $J = 6.2$, 1H), 5.44 (d, $J = 4.0$, 1H), 5.24 (d, $J = 3.8$, 1H), 4.36 (m, 1H), 4.18 (m, 1H), 4.11 (s, 1H), 3.10-2.92 (m, 3H), 2.75-2.66 (m, 1H), 1.80 (s, 3H), 1.46-1.39 (m, 2H), 1.31 (s, 3H), 1.22 (s, 3H), 0.86 (t, $J = 7.2$, 3H); HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for $C_{27}H_{36}N_3O_6$ ($M + H$)⁺ 498.2604, found 498.2590.

15

20 **Example C8: (4S,5S)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-{[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5-methyl-oxazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide**



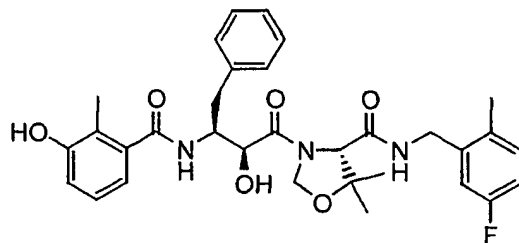
White solid; ¹H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 9.36 (s, 1H), 8.26 (t, $J = 5.5$, 1H), 8.09 (d, $J = 8.8$, 1H), 7.30-7.08 (m, 9H), 6.93 (t, $J = 7.7$, 1H), 6.76 (d, $J = 7.9$, 1H), 6.56 (d, $J = 7.5$, 1H),

25

5.72 (d, $J = 6.4$, 1H), 5.55 (d, $J = 3.7$, 1H), 5.08 (d, $J = 3.8$, 1H), 4.40-4.33 (m, 3H), 4.26-4.11 (m, 3H), 3.10-2.89 (m, 1H), 2.78-2.67 (m, 1H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 1.78 (s, 3H), 1.15 (d, $J = 6.2$, 3H); HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for $C_{31}H_{36}N_3O_6$ ($M + H$)⁺ 546.2604, found 546.2592.

5

Example C9: (S)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-[[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino]-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-oxazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 5-fluoro-2-methyl-benzylamide



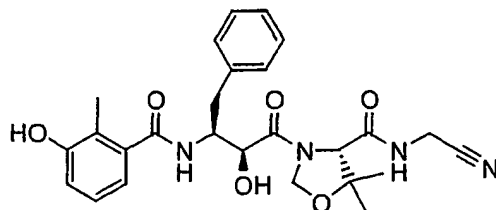
10

White solid; ¹H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 9.35 (s, 1H), 8.41 (t, $J = 5.6$, 1H), 8.12 (d, $J = 8.9$, 1H), 7.28-7.08 (m, 8H), 6.95-6.90 (m, 1H), 6.76 (d, $J = 8.1$, 1H), 6.55 (d, $J = 7.2$, 1H), 5.78 (d, $J = 6.1$, 1H), 5.47 (d, $J = 3.8$, 1H), 5.24 (d, $J = 3.8$, 1H), 4.40-4.25 (m, 2H), 4.20-4.10 (m, 3H), 3.00-2.60 (m, 2H), 2.22 (s, 3H), 1.77 (s, 3H), 1.30 (s, 3H), 1.19 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for $C_{32}H_{36}N_3O_6F$: C, 66.54; H, 6.28; N, 7.27. Found: C, 66.37; H, 6.20; N, 7.21.

15

Example C10: (S)-3-((2S,3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-[[1-(3-hydroxy-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino]-4-phenyl-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-oxazolidine-4-carboxylic acid cyanomethyl-amide

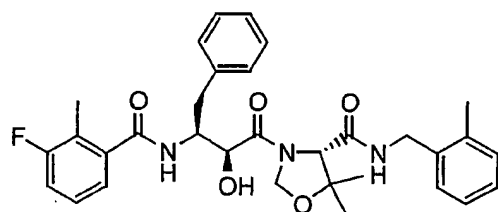
20



- 117 -

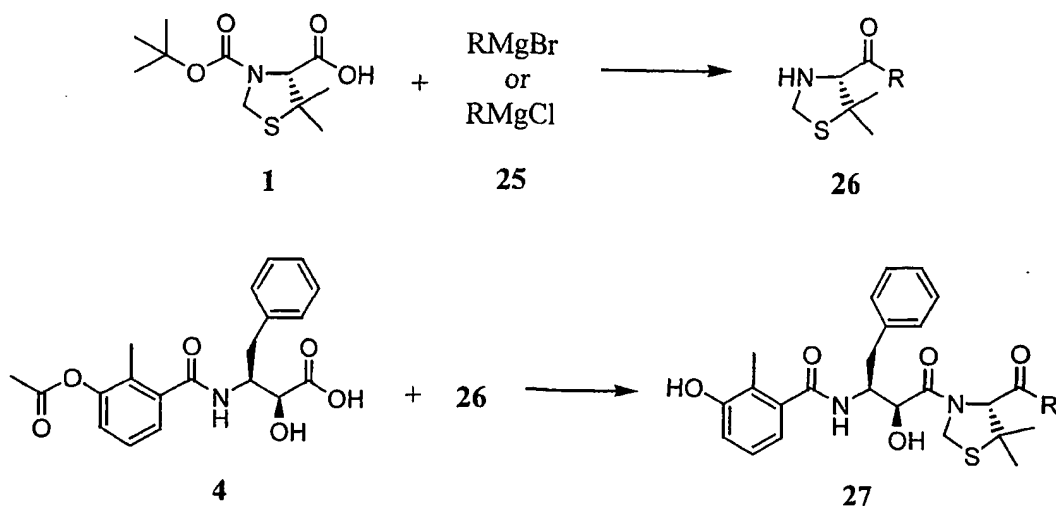
White solid; ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 9.36 (s, 1H), 8.72 (t, $J = 5.3$, 1H), 8.11 (d, $J = 9.0$, 1H), 7.29-7.16 (m, 5H), 6.94 (t, $J = 7.7$, 1H), 6.76 (d, $J = 8.1$, 1H), 6.50 (d, $J = 7.5$, 1H), 5.85 (d, $J = 6.0$, 1H), 5.49 (d, $J = 4.0$, 1H), 5.23 (d, $J = 3.9$, 1H), 4.35 (m, 1H), 4.18-4.12 (m, 3H), 4.11 (s, 1H), 2.92 (m, 1H), 2.70 (m, 1H), 1.76 (s, 3H), 1.29 (s, 3H), 1.19 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{31}\text{N}_4\text{O}_6$ ($\text{M} + \text{H}$) $^+$ 495.2244, found 495.2239.

Example C11: (S)-3-((2S,3S)-3-{{[1-(3-Fluoro-2-methyl-phenyl)-methanoyl]-amino}-2-hydroxy-4-phenyl-butanoyl}-5,5-dimethyl-oxazolidine-4-carboxylic acid 2-methyl-benzylamide



^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ 8.34 (m, 2H), 7.30-7.13 (m, 11H), 6.95 (d, $J = 7.1$, 1H), 5.82 (d, $J = 6.4$, 1H), 5.45 (d, $J = 3.9$, 1H), 5.23 (d, $J = 4.0$, 1H), 4.38-4.31 (m, 2H), 4.18-4.15 (m, 3H), 2.96 (m, 1H), 2.67 (m, 1H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 1.87 (s, 3H), 1.28 (s, 3H), 1.18 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for $\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{37}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{F}$ ($\text{M} + \text{H}$) $^+$ 562.2717, found 562.2713.

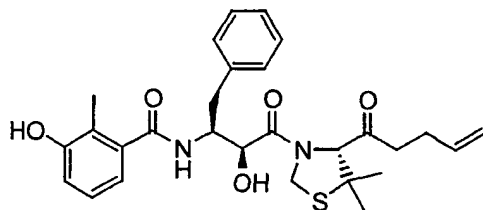
General Methods D



The synthesis of compounds with the general structure **27** is as follows. The boc-protected thiazolidine carboxylic acid **1** is converted to amino-ketones **26** with requisite grignard reagents **25** in the presence of oxalyl chloride. Final compounds **27** are obtained by a DCC-mediated coupling of **26** and **4** followed by deprotection of the P2 phenol. Final compounds were purified either by flash chromatography or preparative HPLC.

Specific Method D

- 10 Example D1: *N*-[(1*S*,2*S*)-1-Benzyl-3-((*R*)-5,5-dimethyl-4-pent-4-enoyl-thiazolidin-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl]-3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzamide

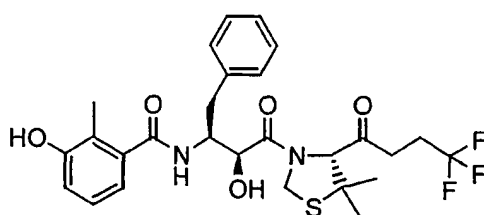


- 15 The title compound was prepared as follows. (*R*)-5,5-Dimethyl-thiazolidine-3,4-dicarboxylic acid 3-*tert*-butyl ester **1** (1.0 g, 3.80 mmol) was dissolved in benzene (10 mL) and cooled to 0 °C with magnetic stirring. Two drops of DMF were added followed by a drop wise addition of oxalyl chloride (0.33 mL, 3.80 mmol). When gas evolution ceased, the solution was concentrated to a yellow/red residue. The material was dissolved in dry THF (10 mL) and cooled to -78 °C with magnetic stirring. The grignard reagent, 3-butenylmagnesium bromide (7.7 mL, 3.80 mmol) was added dropwise over 10 min. The result was stirred at -78 °C for 1h then at -55 °C for 30 min. The reaction was quenched at -55 °C with sat NH₄Cl soln.(3 mL) and then poured into H₂O (50 mL). The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 50 mL). The combined organics were washed with brine (1 x 100 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated. The result was the amino ketone **26** that was sufficiently pure to use in the subsequent step. The clear oil **26** (0.24 g, 1.15 mmol) was dissolved in EtOAc (10 mL). AMB-AHPBA **4** (0.40 g, 1.09 mmol) was added followed by HOBt (0.15 g, 1.09 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature 1h, then cooled to 0 °C. DCC

(0.24 g, 1.15 mmol) was slowly added as solution in EtOAc (6 mL). The mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred overnight. The mixture was filtered and the filtrate was washed with 1N HCl (10 mL), saturated NaHCO₃ (10 mL), brine (10 mL), dried over Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to give a crude white solid (contaminated with DCU). The DCU was removed by flash chromatography (30% to 50% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide a white solid, which was dissolved in MeOH (2 mL) and treated with 4N HCl in 1,4-dioxane (0.26 mL, 1.1 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight then partitioned between 1N HCl (10 mL) and EtOAc (10 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated sat. NaHCO₃ (1 x 25 mL) dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated to a residue which was purified by flash chromatography (60% EtOAc in hexanes) to provide the title compound as a white amorphous solid: ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 9.36 (s, 1H), 8.23 (d, J = 8.1, 1H), 7.35-7.14 (m, 5H), 6.96 (t, J = 7.5, 1H), 6.78 (d, J = 8.2, 1H), 6.52 (d, J = 7.5, 1H), 5.81-5.69 (m, 2H), 5.32 (d, J = 9.7, 1H), 5.11-5.91 (m, 3H), 4.40 (m, 3H), 2.89-2.61 (m, 4H), 2.37-2.14 (m, 2H), 1.81 (s, 3H), 1.55 (s, 3H), 1.30 (s, 3H); Anal. Calcd for C₂₈H₃₄N₂O₅S: C, 65.86; H, 6.71; N, 5.49. Found: C, 65.52; H, 6.55; N, 5.81.

The following examples were synthesized using the specific method outlined above using the appropriate grignard reagent for the desired compound.

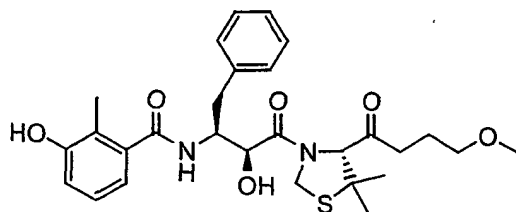
Example D2: N-[1-Benzyl-3-[5,5-dimethyl-4-(4,4,4-trifluoro-butanoyl)-thiazolidin-3-yl]-2-hydroxy-3-oxo-propyl]-3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzamide



¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 9.34 (s, 1H), 8.16 (d, 1H, J = 8.6), 7.29-6.49 (m, 8H), 5.88 (d, 1H, J = 6.1), 5.33 (d, 1H, J = 9.5), 5.10 (d, 1H, J = 9.5), 4.56 (s br, 3H), 2.98-2.57 (m, 6H), 1.74 (s, 3H), 1.55 (s, 3H), 1.30 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for

$C_{27}H_{32}N_2O_5SF_3$ ($M + H$)⁺ 553.1984, found 553.1984; Anal. Calcd for $C_{27}H_{31}N_2O_5SF_3 \cdot 0.5H_2O$: C, 58.59; H, 5.66; N, 5.06; S, 5.79. Found: C, 58.96; H, 6.02; N, 5.58; S, 5.33.

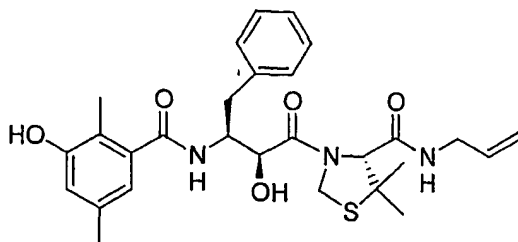
5 **Example D3: N-{1-Benzyl-2-hydroxy-3-[4-(4-methoxy-butanoyl)-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidin-3-yl]-3-oxo-propyl}-3-hydroxy-2-methyl-benzamide**



- 10 ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 9.34 (s, 1H), 8.18 (d, 1H, $J = 8.2$), 7.32-6.51 (m, 8H), 5.56 (d, 1H, $J = 7.8$), 5.26 (d, 1H, $J = 9.5$), 5.08 (d, 1H, $J = 9.5$), 4.45-4.38 (m, 2H), 4.36 (s, 1H), 3.15 (s, 3H), 2.93-2.61 (m, 2H), 1.87-1.00 (m, 6H), 1.80 (s, 3H), 1.55 (s, 3H), 1.36 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for $C_{28}H_{37}N_2O_6S$ ($M + H$)⁺ 529.2165, found 529.2372; Anal. Calcd for $C_{28}H_{36}N_2O_6S \cdot 0.5H_2O$: C, 62.55; H, 6.94; N, 5.21; S, 5.96. Found: C, 62.89; H, 7.32; N, 5.96; S, 5.59.
- 15

Example D4: (R)-3-[(2S, 3S)-2-Hydroxy-3-(3-hydroxy-2,5-dimethyl-benzoylamino)-4-phenyl-butyryl]-5,5-dimethyl-thiazolidine-4-carboxylic acid allylamide

20



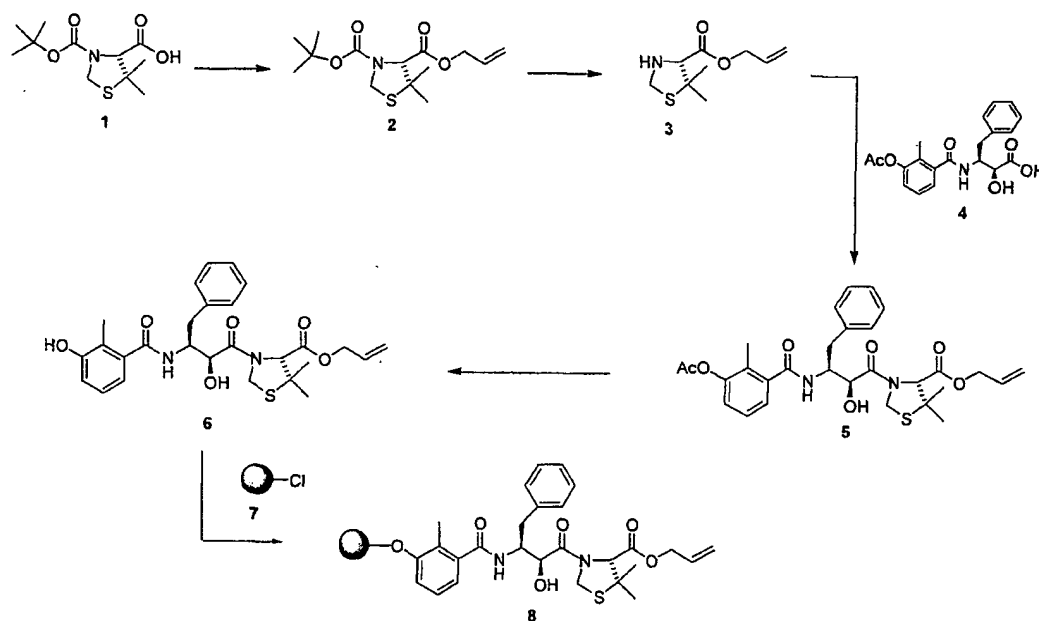
- White solid: ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ 9.23 (s, 1H), 8.09 (m, 2H), 7.35 – 7.17 (m, 5H), 6.60 (s, 1H), 6.37 (s, 1H), 5.82-5.68 (m, 1H), 5.41 (br s, 1H), 5.20 (dd, 1H, $J = 1.6$, 17.2), 5.11 (d, 1H, $J = 9.2$), 5.02 (dd, 1H, $J = 1.5$, 10.2), 5.00 (d, 1H, $J = 9.1$), 4.46 –
- 25

4.37 (m, 3H), 3.79 (ddd, 1H, $J = 5.3, 5.5, 15.9$), 3.63 (ddd, 1H, $J = 5.4, 5.3, 15.9$), 2.82 (dd, 1H, $J = 0.3, 13.9$), 2.71 (dd, 1H, $J = 10.7, 13.6$), 2.16 (s, 3H), 1.76 (s, 3H), 1.51 (s, 3H), 1.36 (s, 3H); HRMS (ESI) m/z calcd for $C_{28}H_{36}N_3O_5S$ ($M + H$)⁺ 526.6670, found 526.2376; Anal. Calcd for $C_{28}H_{35}N_3O_5S \cdot 0.3 H_2O$: C, 63.32; H, 6.76; N, 7.91, Found: C, 63.35; H, 6.70; N, 7.71.

Combinatorial Chemistry Approach to HIV Protease P2' Inhibitors

General Method E

Scheme I

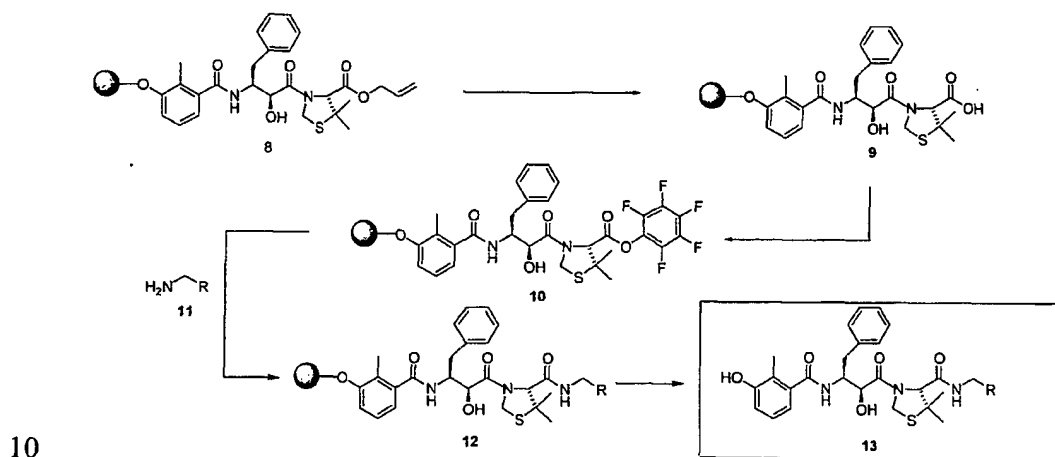


15 The combinatorial building block, 8, is prepared using the following method. The boc-protected thiazolidine carboxylic acid, 1, is treated with allyl bromide in the presence of $NaHCO_3$ to yield the boc-protected thiazolidine allyl ester, 2. Deprotection of boc-protected allyl ester, 2, with HCl (g) in EtOAc gives the HCl salt of the thiazolidine allyl ester amine, 3, which is treated with TEA and coupled to 4 in the presence of

20 HOBT and DCC to give the building block precursor, 5. Deprotection of the building block, 5, with 4N HCl yields the phenol, 6. Loading the building block, 6, on to

activated cross-linked trityl chloride polystyrene beads, 7, was accomplished in the following manner. The polystyrene cross-linked trityl alcohol was activated to the trityl chloride, 7, by treatment with 20% acetyl chloride in anhydrous CH_2Cl_2 at room temperature. The trityl chloride beads were combined with the phenol 6 in the presence of Hunig's base in anhydrous CH_2Cl_2 to yield the substrate loaded polystyrene beads 8. Intermediates were purified either by flash chromatography or preparative HPLC.

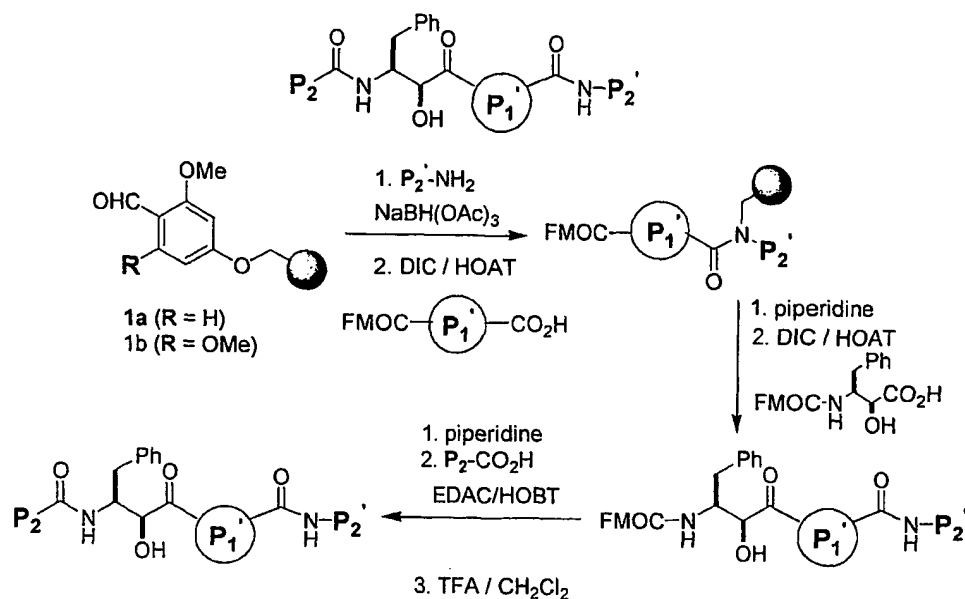
Scheme II



The synthesis of the HIV protease combinatorial library was carried out in the following fashion. The allyl ester was removed by treatment with $\text{Pd}[\text{PPh}_3]_4$ and NMM in anhydrous THF to give carboxylate 9, which was treated with pentafluorophenol, pentafluorophenol trifluoromethyl acetate and pyridine in DMF to yield the pentafluoro ester, 10. The pentafluoro ester 10 was treated with various primary amines in a 96-well plate format to give amides 12. The final products were cleaved from the polystyrene crowns with TFA to give products 13. Each product was analyzed by LCMS and HPLC. The following table typifies compounds synthesized by this combinatorial method.

Table 1

P2'	Expected Mass (LCMS)	Observed Mass	% Inhibition
	529	552(Na ⁺)	38
	528	529(MH ⁺)	4
	591	614(Na ⁺)	18
	555	578(Na ⁺)	19
	635	658(Na ⁺)	5
	656	656(MH ⁺)	8
	575	598(Na ⁺)	86
	541	564(Na ⁺)	63
	529	552(Na ⁺)	49

Scheme 3: Solid Phase Synthesis Of HIV Protease Inhibitors (AG 1776 Analogs)

The solid phase combinatorial synthesis of HIV protease inhibitors was performed using the IRORI Directed Sorting Technology. Commercial 4-formyl-3-methoxyphenoxyethyl polystyrene resin **1a** (PS-MB-CHO, Argonaut Technologies) or 4-formyl-3,5-dimethoxyphenoxyethyl polystyrene resin **1b** (PL-FDMP resin, Polymer Laboratories) was loaded into individual Minikans.

Step A. Reductive Amination With P_2' Amines

- To separate flasks containing sorted MiniKans was added DCM (3 mL/MiniKan). The appropriate primary P_2' amine (3 eq), sodium triacetoxymethylborohydride (5 eq), and acetic acid (3 eq) were added, and the mixtures were placed under argon, agitated with periodic venting at room temperature for 1–2 hours, and allowed to react overnight. For resin **1a**, the filtrates were poured off and the MiniKans were washed with DCM, MeOH (2x), DCM (2x), Et_3N/DCM (1:3, 3x), DCM (2x), MeOH (3x), and DCM (4x). For resin **1b**, a washing sequence of DCM, MeOH (2x), DCM (2x), Et_3N/DCM (1:3, 3x), DCM (2x), DMF, 1M NaOH/DMF (1:5, 3x), DMF (3x), MeOH (3x), and DCM (3x) was used. The MiniKans were dried under vacuum and taken on in Step B.

Step B. Peptide Coupling With P₁' Amino Acids

To separate flasks containing the sorted MiniKans was added DMF (3 mL/MiniKan). The appropriate Fmoc-protected amino acid (2.5 eq) and 1-hydroxy-7-azabenzotriazole (HOAT) (3 eq) were added and mixed until dissolved, and 1,3-diisopropylcarbodiimide (DIC) (3 eq) was added. The containers were placed under argon and agitated at room temperature overnight. The filtrates were poured off, and the MiniKans were washed with DMF (3x), MeOH (3x), DCM (2x), and DMF (2x). The MiniKans were taken directly on to Step C.

10 Step C. Fmoc Deprotection

A container of MiniKans in DMF and piperidine (25%) with a total reaction volume of 3 mL/MiniKan was agitated under argon at room temperature for 45 minutes. The filtrate was removed, and the reaction procedure was repeated. The MiniKans were filtered and washed with DMF (3x), MeOH (2x), DCM (3x), and DMF, and taken directly on to Step D.

Step D. Peptide Coupling With Fmoc-APNS

Fmoc-Allophenylnorstatine (APNS) (3 eq) was added to the flask of MiniKans in DMF (3 mL/MiniKan). After dissolution, HOAT (3.5 eq) and DIC (3.5 eq) were added. The mixture was placed under argon and agitated at room temperature overnight. The reaction was filtered and the MiniKans were washed with DMF (3x), MeOH (3x), DCM (3x), and DMF. Fmoc deprotection was carried out as in Step C, and the MiniKans were washed with DMF (3x), MeOH (2x), DCM (3x), dried under vacuum and taken on to Step E or F.

25

Step E. Peptide Coupling With P₂ Acids

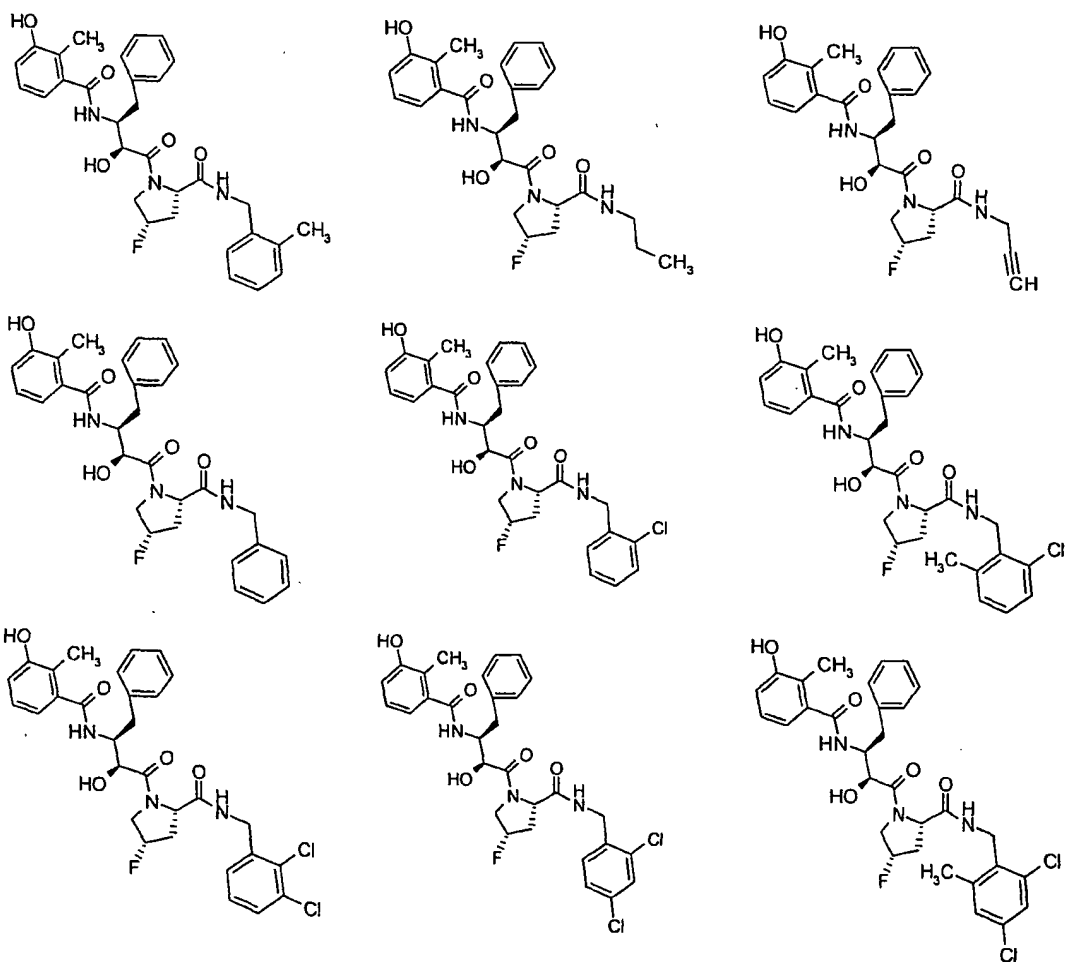
To separate flasks containing the sorted MiniKans in DMF (3 mL/MiniKan) was added the appropriate P₂ acid (3 eq), HOBt hydrate (4 eq), and (3-(dimethylamino)propyl)ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (EDAC) (3.5 eq). The reaction was agitated under argon at room temperature for 3 hours. After filtration, the MiniKans were washed with DMF (3x), MeOH (3x), and DCM (3x), dried under vacuum, and taken on to Step G.

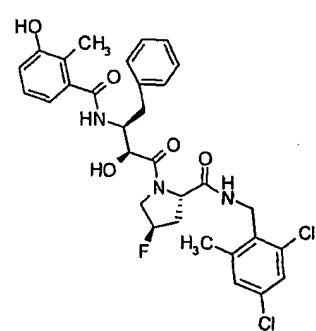
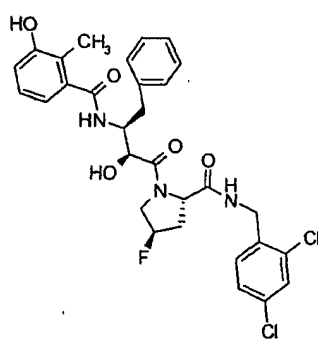
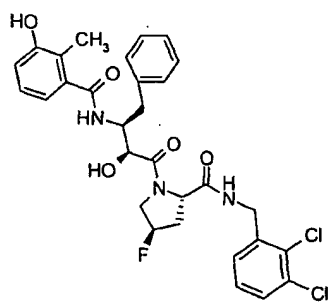
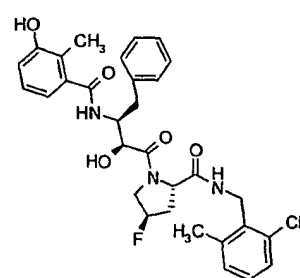
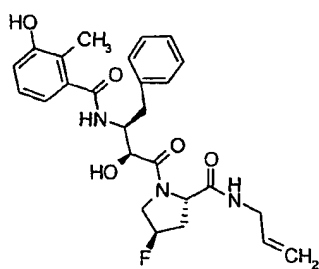
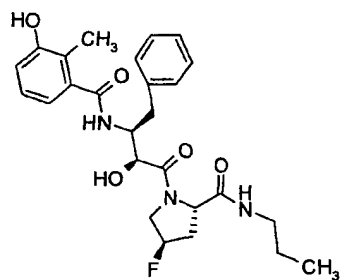
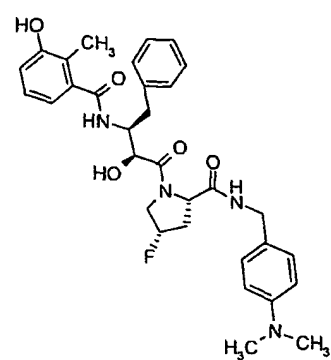
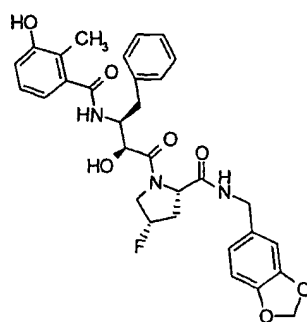
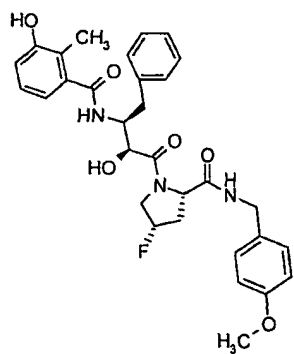
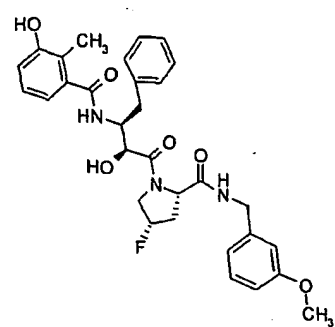
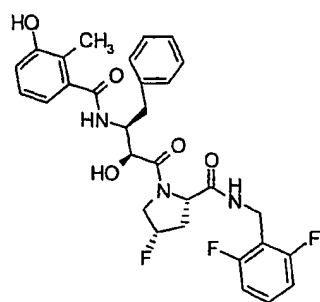
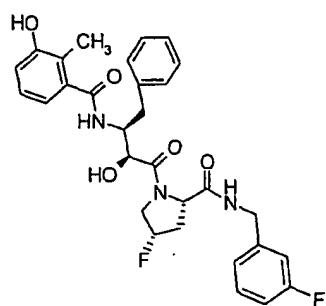
30

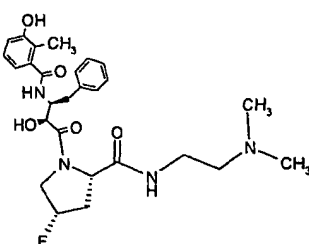
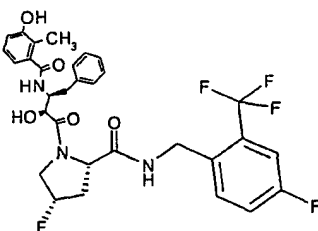
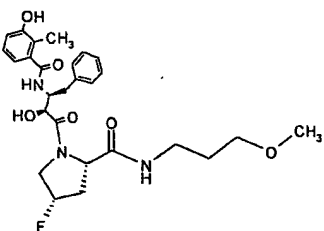
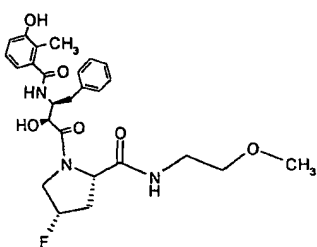
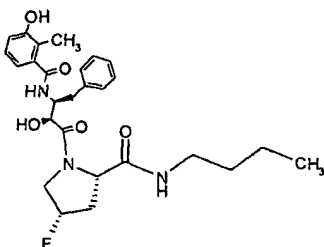
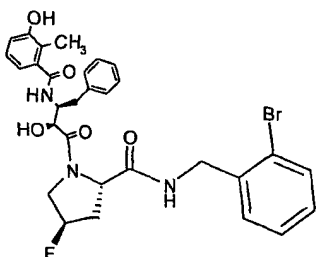
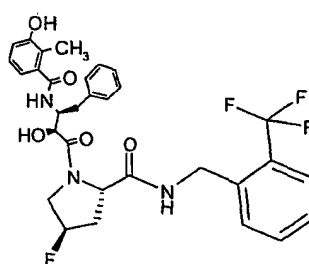
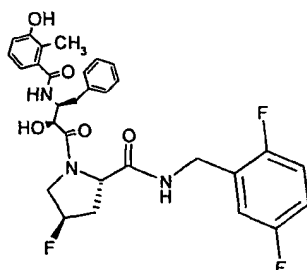
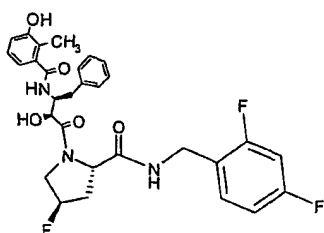
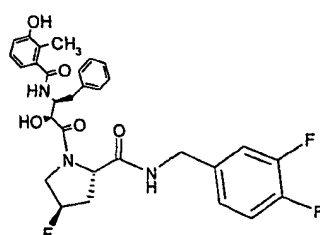
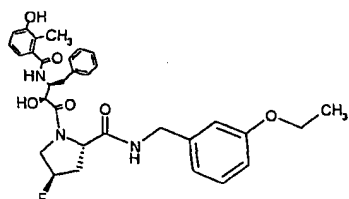
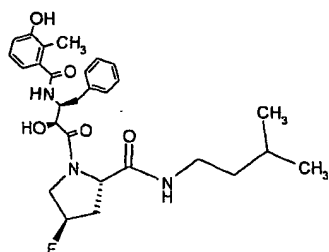
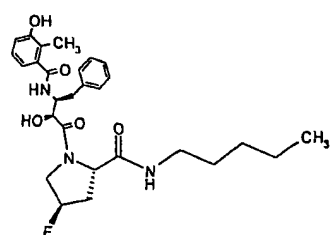
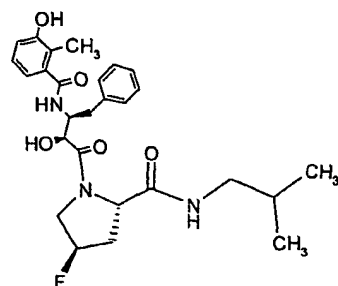
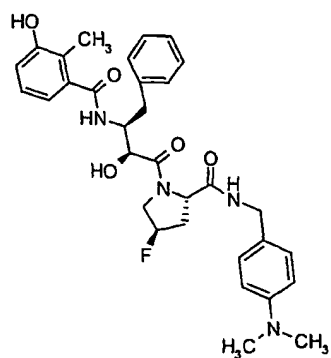
Step F. Cleavage and Processing Of The HIV Analogs

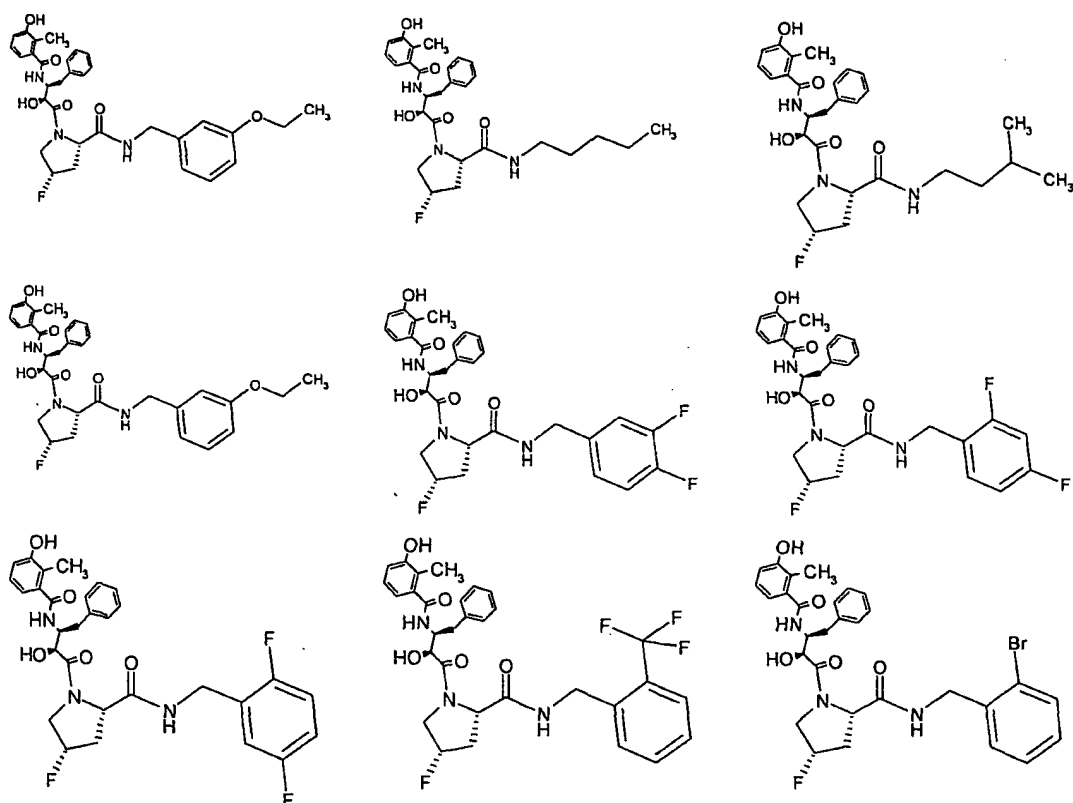
The individual MinKans were sorted into cleavage racks and a solution of 25% TFA in DCM (3 mL/MinKan) was added. The racks were agitated for 1.5 hours. The individual filtrates and DCM rinses were collected, concentrated, and purified by HPLC
5 to provide the final compounds.

Table 2

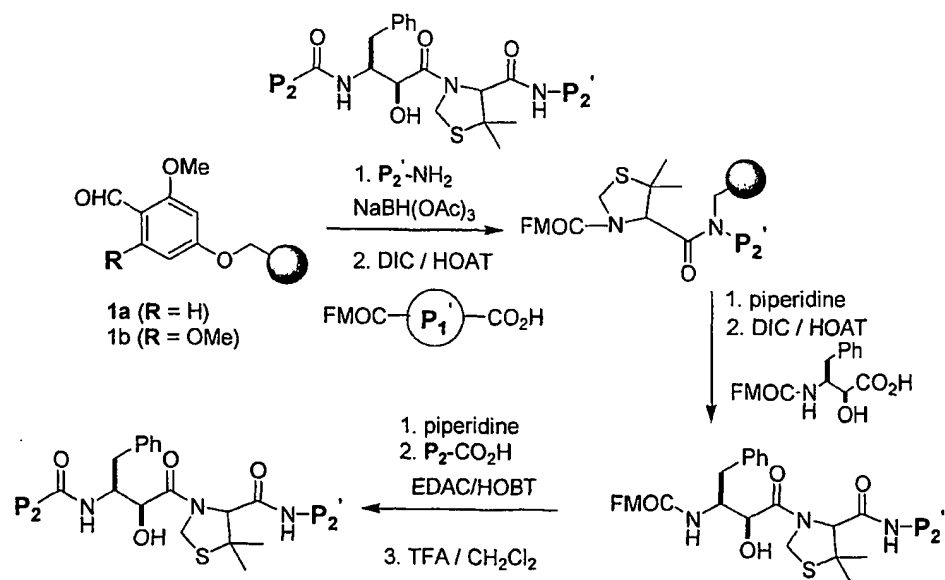








Scheme 3: Solid Phase Synthesis Of HIV Protease Inhibitors



Scheme 3 Experimental

The solid phase combinatorial synthesis of HIV protease inhibitors was performed using the IRORI Directed Sorting Technology. Commercial 4-formyl-3-methoxyphenoxymethyl polystyrene resin **1a** (PS-MB-CHO, Argonaut Technologies) or 4-formyl-3,5-dimethoxyphenoxymethyl polystyrene resin **1b** (PL-FDMP resin, Polymer Laboratories) was loaded into individual Minikans.

10 Step A. Reductive Amination With P₂' Amines

To separate flasks containing sorted MiniKans was added DCM (3 mL/MiniKan). The appropriate primary P₂' amine (3 eq), sodium triacetoxyborohydride (5 eq), and acetic acid (3 eq) were added, and the mixtures were placed under argon, agitated with periodic venting at room temperature for 1 –2 hours, and allowed to react overnight. For resin **1a**, the filtrates were poured off and the MiniKans were washed with DCM, MeOH (2x), DCM (2x), Et₃N/DCM (1:3, 3x), DCM (2x), MeOH (3x), and DCM (4x). For resin **1b**, a washing sequence of DCM, MeOH (2x), DCM (2x), Et₃N/DCM (1:3, 3x), DCM (2x), DMF, 1M NaOH/DMF (1:5, 3x), DMF (3x), MeOH (3x), and DCM (3x) was used. The MiniKans were dried under vacuum and taken on in Step B.

Step B. Peptide Coupling With P₁' Amino Acids

To separate flasks containing the sorted MiniKans was added DMF (3 mL/MiniKan). The appropriate Fmoc-protected amino acid (2.5 eq) and 1-hydroxy-7-azabenzotriazole (HOAT) (3 eq) were added and mixed until dissolved, and 1,3-diisopropylcarbodiimide (DIC) (3 eq) was added. The containers were placed under argon and agitated at room temperature overnight. The filtrates were poured off, and the MiniKans were washed with DMF (3x), MeOH (3x), DCM (2x), and DMF (2x). The MiniKans were taken directly on to Step C.

Step C. Fmoc Deprotection

A container of MiniKans in DMF and piperidine (25%) with a total reaction volume of 3 mL/MiniKan was agitated under argon at room temperature for 45 minutes. The filtrate was removed, and the reaction procedure was repeated. The
5 MiniKans were filtered and washed with DMF (3x), MeOH (2x), DCM (3x), and DMF, and taken directly on to Step D.

Step D. Peptide Coupling With Fmoc-APNS

Fmoc-Allophenylnorstatine (APNS) (3 eq) was added to the flask of MiniKans
10 in DMF (3 mL/MiniKan). After dissolution, HOAT (3.5 eq) and DIC (3.5 eq) were added. The mixture was placed under argon and agitated at room temperature overnight. The reaction was filtered and the MiniKans were washed with DMF (3x), MeOH (3x), DCM (3x), and DMF. Fmoc deprotection was carried out as in Step C, and the MiniKans were washed with DMF (3x), MeOH (2x), DCM (3x), dried under
15 vacuum and taken on to Step E or F.

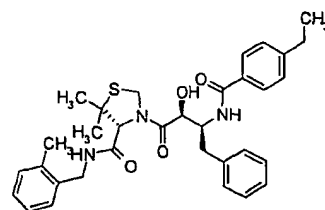
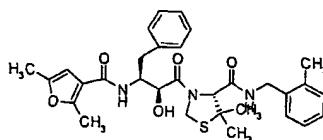
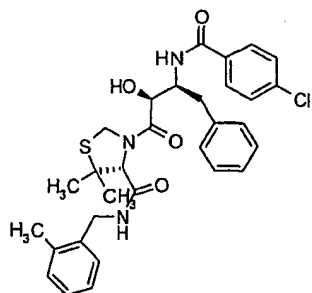
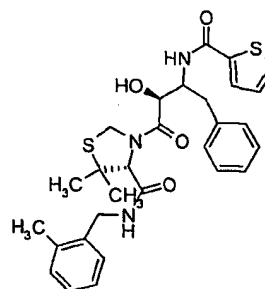
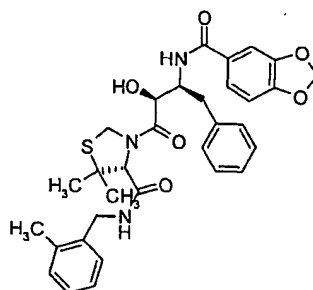
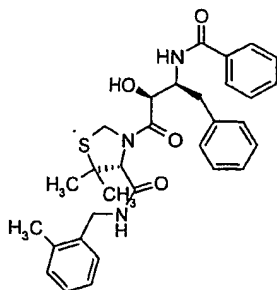
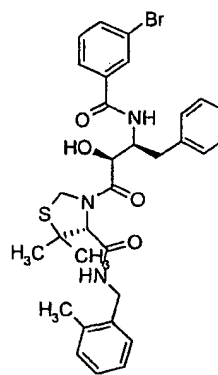
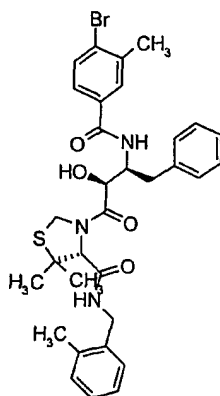
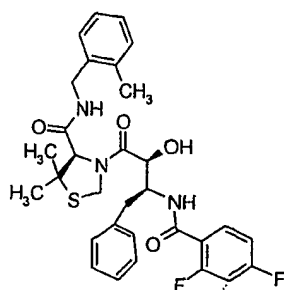
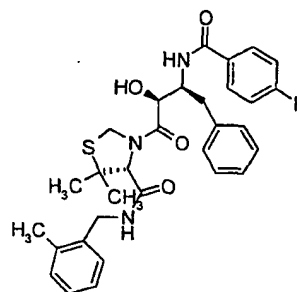
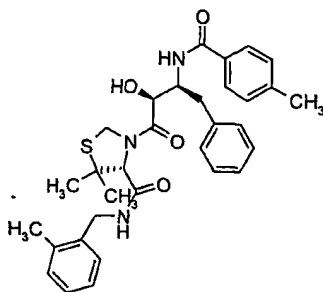
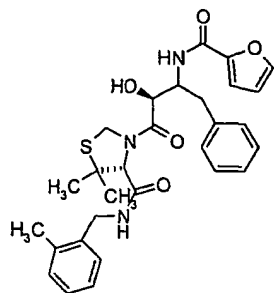
Step E. Peptide Coupling With P₂ Acids

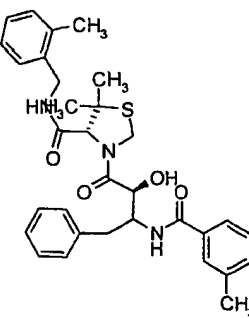
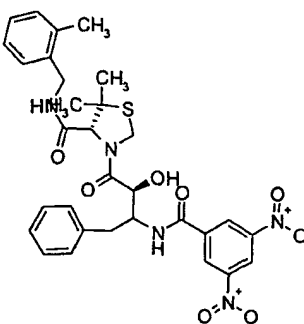
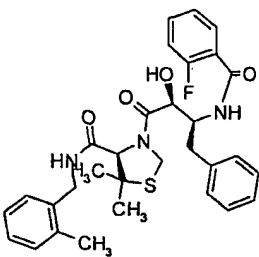
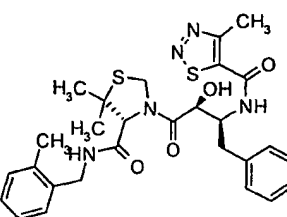
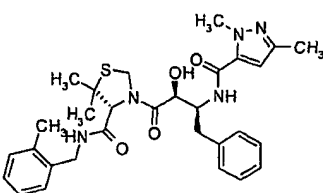
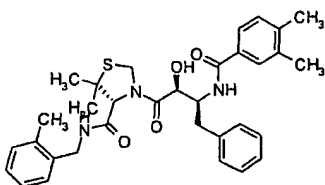
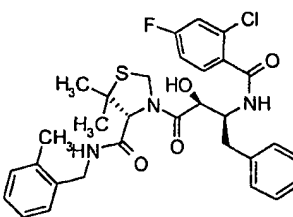
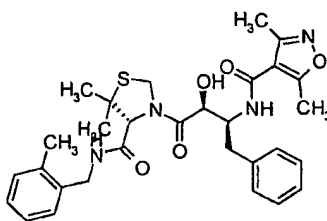
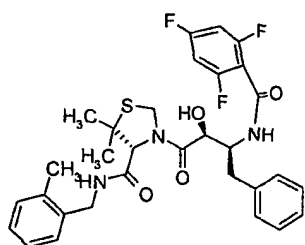
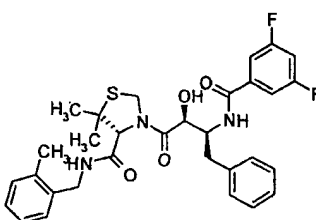
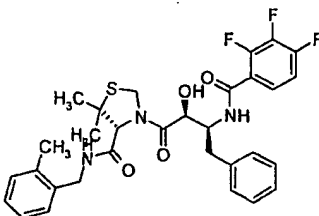
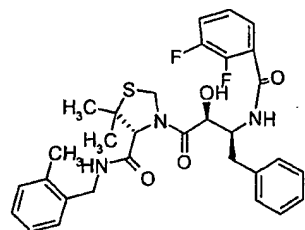
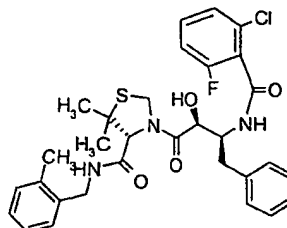
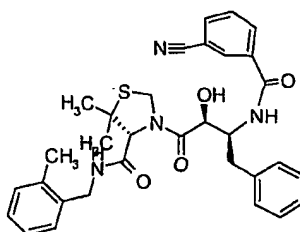
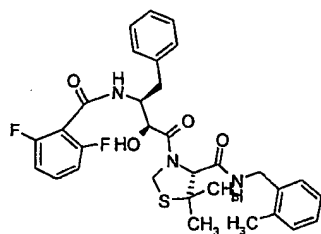
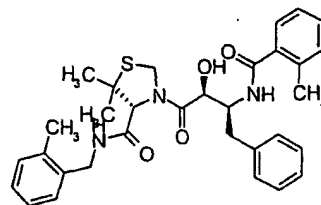
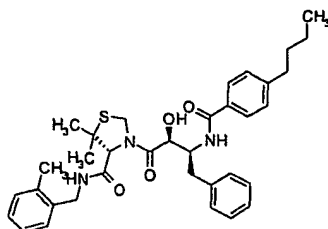
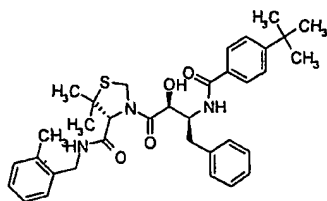
To separate flasks containing the sorted MiniKans in DMF (3 mL/MiniKan) was added the appropriate P₂ acid (3 eq), HOBt hydrate (4 eq), and (3-(dimethylamino)propyl)ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (EDAC) (3.5 eq). The
20 reaction was agitated under argon at room temperature for 3 hours. After filtration, the MiniKans were washed with DMF (3x), MeOH (3x), and DCM (3x), dried under vacuum, and taken on to Step G.

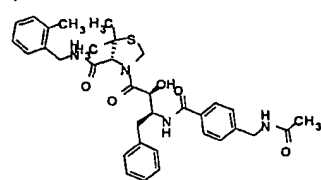
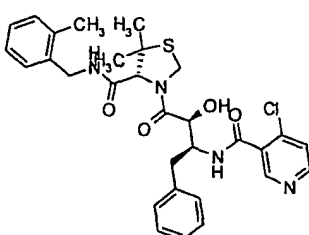
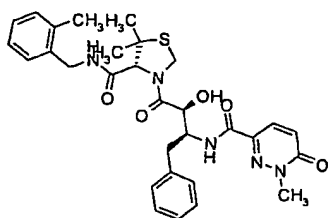
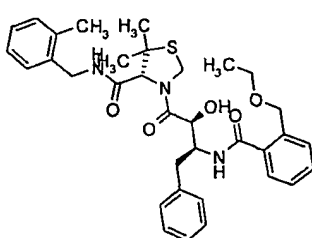
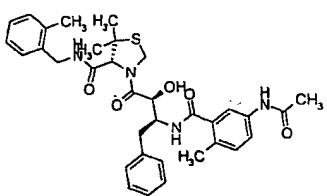
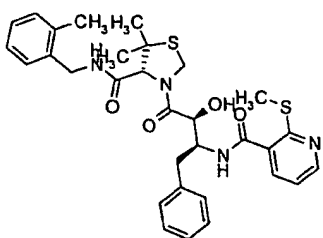
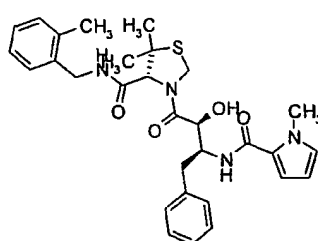
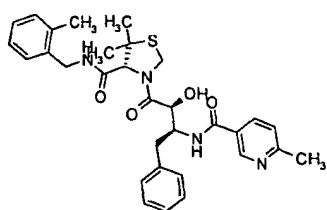
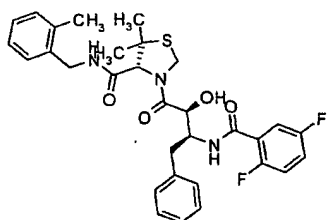
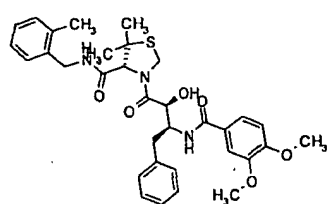
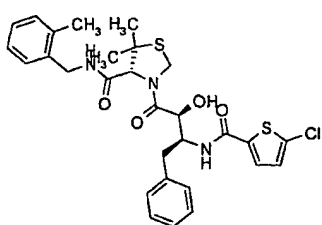
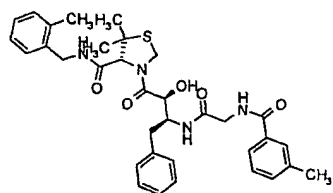
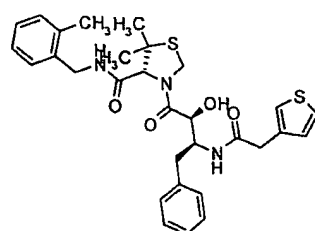
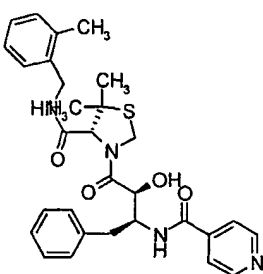
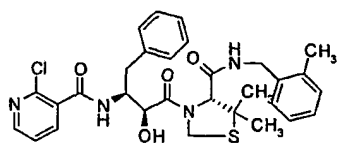
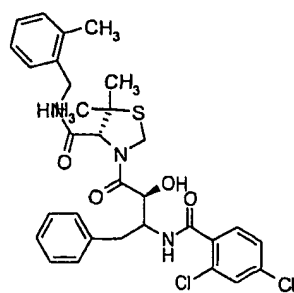
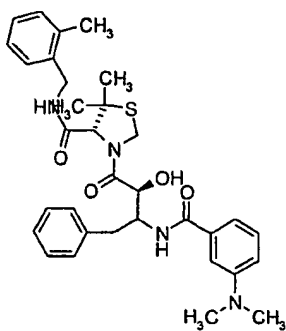
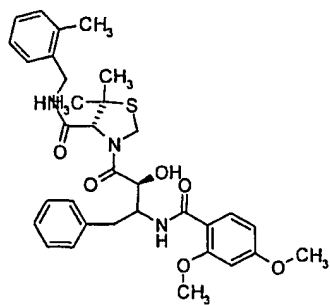
25 Step F. Cleavage and Processing Of The HIV Analogs

The individual MinKans were sorted into cleavage racks and a solution of 25% TFA in DCM (3 mL/MinKan) was added. The racks were agitated for 1.5 hours. The individual filtrates and DCM rinses were collected, concentrated, and purified by HPLC to provide the final compounds.

Table 3







BIOLOGICAL EVALUATION

Cells and Virus

5 T-cell lines, CEM-SS, and MT-2, and viruses HIV-1 RF and HIV-1 NL4-3 (pNL4-3) were obtained from the National Institutes of Health (AIDS Research and Reference Reagent Program, Bethesda, MD). HIV-1 NL4-3(I84V/L90M) was derived from a clinical isolate that exhibited the protease inhibitor-resistance associated substitutions I84V and L90M, by cloning of an reverse transcriptase-polymerase chain
10 reaction amplified fragment into the unique Age I and Spe I restriction sites of pNL4-3.

Cytopathic effect (CPE) inhibition assays

The ability of compounds to protect cells against HIV infection was measured by the MTT dye reduction method, essentially as described (See Pauwels, R. Balzarini, J. Baba, M. Snoeck, R. Schols, D. Herdewijn, P. Desmyter, J. and De Clercq, E. 1988, "Rapid and automated tetrazolium-based colorimetric assay for the detection of anti-HIV compounds,". *J Virol. Methods.*, 20: 309-321 and Weislow, O.S. Kiser, R. Fine, D.L. Bader, J. Shoemaker, R.H. and Boyd, M.R. 1989. "New soluble-formazan assay for HIV-1 cytopathic effects: application to high-flux screening of synthetic and natural products for AIDS-antiviral activity". *J. Natl. Cancer Inst.* 81:577-586). Subject cells
20 were infected with test virus at an moi of 0.025 to 0.819 or mock infected with medium only and added at 2×10^4 cells per well into 96 well plates containing half-log dilutions of test compounds. Six days later, 50 μ l of XTT (1mg/ml XTT tetrazolium, 0.02 nM phenazine methosulfate) was added to the wells and the plate was reincubated for four
25 hours. Viability, as determined by the amount of XTT formazan produced, was quantified spectrophotometrically by absorbance at 450 nm. Data from CPE assays were expressed as the percent of formazan produced in compound-treated cells compared to formazan produced in wells of uninfected, compound-free cells. The fifty percent effective concentration (EC₅₀) was calculated as the concentration of compound
30 that effected an increase in the percentage of formazan production in infected, compound-treated cells to 50% of that produced by uninfected, compound-free cells. The 50% cytotoxicity concentration (CC₅₀) was calculated as the concentration of

compound that decreased the percentage of formazan produced in uninfected, compound-treated cells to 50% of that produced in uninfected, compound-free cells. The therapeutic index was calculated by dividing the cytotoxicity (CC_{50}) by the antiviral activity (EC_{50}).

5

Susceptibility assays

Compounds were tested in phenotypic susceptibility assays at Virologic, Inc., (See Petropoulos C.J., Parkin N.T., Limoli K.L., Lie Y.S., Wrin T., Huang W., Tian H., Smith D., Winslow G.A., Capon DJ, Whitcomb JM. 2000, "A novel phenotypic drug susceptibility assay for human immunodeficiency virus type 1," *Antimicrob Agents Chemother* 44(4):920-928) or using the assay described here. MT-2 cells were infected with either HIV-1 NL4-3 or HIV-1 NL4-3(I84V/L90M) and incubated in the presence of serial 0.5 log dilutions of test compounds. Three days later, culture supernatants were collected and virus production, as determined by p24 ELISA, was assayed. Percent inhibition was calculated as p24 concentration in compound-treated samples as compared to infected, compound-free controls. Inhibition of viral replication is determined by measuring reduction in HIV p24 present in the culture supernatant, using a Beckman-Coulter p24 HIV-1 Ag EIA kit and following the supplied protocol. Absorbance is read on a MRX microplate reader (Dynex Technologies). The EC_{50} was calculated as the concentration of compound that effected a decrease in the p24 production by infected, compound-treated cells to 50% of that produced by infected, compound-free cells.

10

15

20

HIV-1 Protease RET Assay

Ki's for the inhibitors of HIV-1 protease were determined using a resonance energy transfer (RET) assay. A mutant form of this enzyme (Q7S) is used for this assay because it is more stable against auto-proteolysis than the wild-type protein. This enzyme is first partially purified as inclusion bodies from cell lysate. It is then solubilized in 8M urea and passed through a Q-Sepharose column (Pharmacia) for further purification. To refold this protein, samples containing Q7S is dialyzed into 50mM sodium phosphate pH 7.0, 50mM NaCl, 10mM DTT, and 10% glycerol.

25

30

The commercially available peptide substrate (Molecular Probes Cat. # H-2930) RE(EDANS)SQNYPIVQK(DABCYL)R is used to assess activity and K_i 's. This peptide is cleaved quantitatively by HIV-1 Pr at the Tyr-Pro bond. The EDANS fluorophore absorbs at 340nm and emits at 490nm. The reaction is carried out in a 96 well plate in a total volume of 100 μ L and is run for 12 minutes at 37C under steady-state conditions with 5 μ M substrate and 2nM active dimer enzyme concentration. The literature value K_m for this substrate and enzyme is 103 +/- 8 μ M (See Matayoshi, et al., "Novel Fluorogenic Substrates for Assaying Retroviral Proteases by Resonance Energy Transfer," *Science* 247, 954 (1990)). The buffer for this reaction is 0.1M sodium acetate pH 4.8, 1M NaCl, 1mM EDTA, 5mM dithiothreitol, 10% dimethyl sulfoxide and 1mg/ml bovine serum albumin. Inhibition curves are fit using the Morrison tight binding equation.

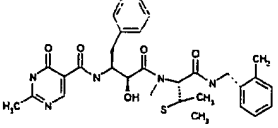
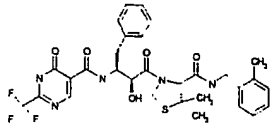
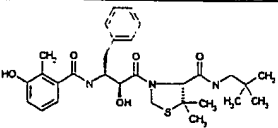
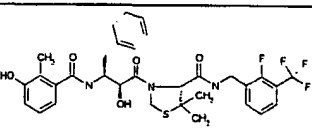
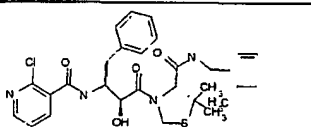
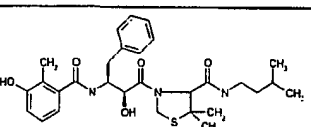
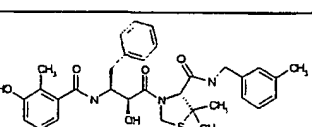
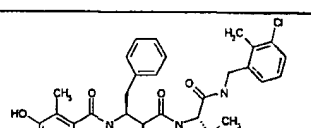
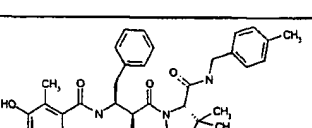
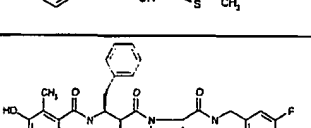
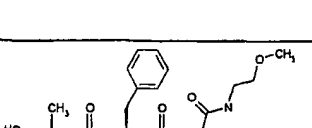
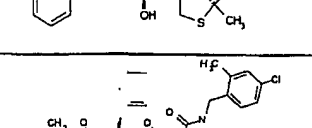
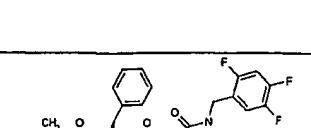
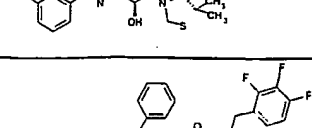
Example No.	Ave. K_i (nM)	Ave CPE EC_{50} (mM)	EC_{50} or IC_{50} (mM)
A3	1.7	0.37	
A4	4.1	0.591	
A5	2	0.433	
A6	0.22	0.036	
A7	0.49	0.104	0.832
A8	0.23	0.036	
A9	4	0.565	
A10	51	> 1	
A11	19	0.93	
A12	1.7	1.09	
A13	44.1	> 1	
A14	0.44	0.052	0.071*
A15	10.9	0.13	
A16	0.63	0.134	
A17	< 0.1	0.045	0.102*
A18	0.38	0.193	
A19	10	0.442	
A20	0.13	0.037	0.147*
A21	1.9	0.717	
A22	0.32	0.061	0.226*
A23	0.65	0.072	
A24	0.18	0.104	0.831
A25	5.8	0.248	
A26	0.38	0.119	0.321*
A27	0.62	0.072	

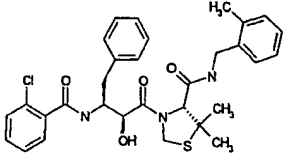
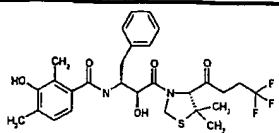
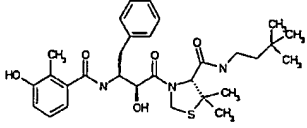
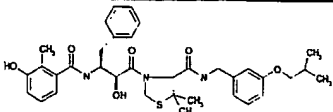
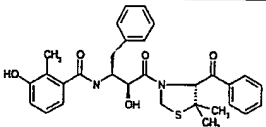
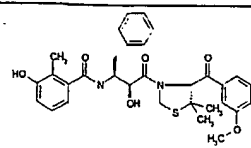
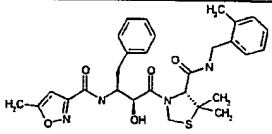
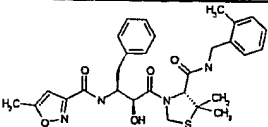
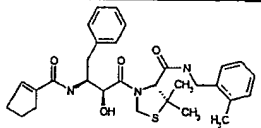
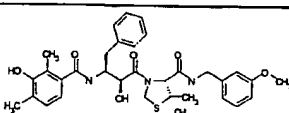
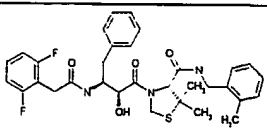
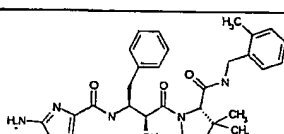
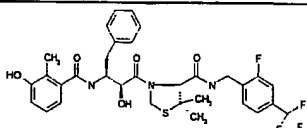
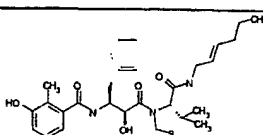
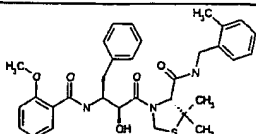
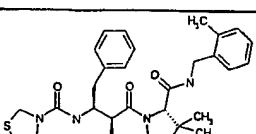
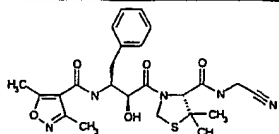
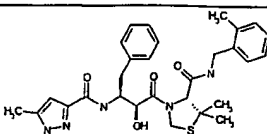
Example No.	Ave. K_i (nM)	Ave CPE EC_{50} (mM)	EC_{50} or IC_{50} (mM)
A28	< 0.1	0.041	
A29	< 0.1	0.117	
A30	1.1	0.507	0.829*
A31	< 0.1	0.041	
A32	< 0.1	0.045	0.486
A33	< 0.1	0.577	
A34	< 0.1	0.036	
A35	< 0.1	0.017	0.063
A36	0.59	0.519	
A37	0.13	0.161	
A38	0.17	0.078	0.401
A39	0.27	0.367	
A40	1.2	0.275	
A41	1.6	0.527	
A42	0.23	0.126	0.307
A43	0.35	0.561	
A44	0.14	0.022	0.472
A45	0.51	0.165	
A46	0.31	0.091	0.79
A47	2.3	1.813	
A48	0.19	0.417	
A49	1.2	0.13	
A50	0.26	0.224	
A51	1.3	0.667	
A52	37		
B1	2.5	0.905	
B2	0.78	0.369	
B3	4	0.409	
B8	0.31	0.095	0.405*
B4	1.7	0.551	
B5	1.6	0.508	
B6	1.6	0.589	
B7	1.9	0.68	
B8	1.5	0.552	
B10	< 0.1	1.1	
B11	1.2	1.175	1.716*
B12	0.45	1.398	
B13	19% @ 64nM		
B14	3.7	3.054	
B15	2	1.086	
B16	< 0.1	0.298	1.754
B17	0.42	0.534	1.579
B18	0.29	0.457	
B19	< 0.1	0.124	1.369
B20	2.1	0.427	

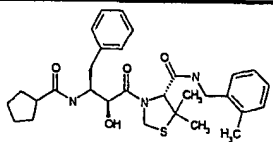
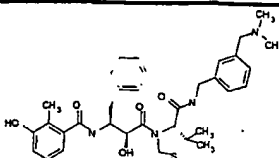
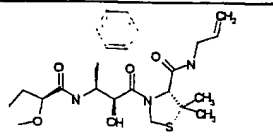
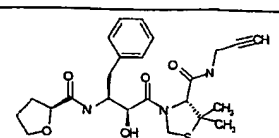
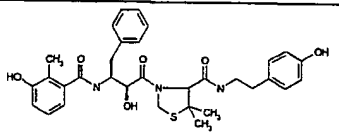
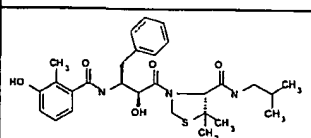
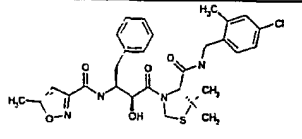
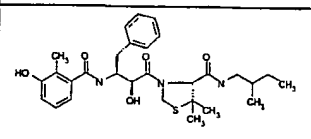
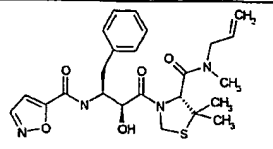
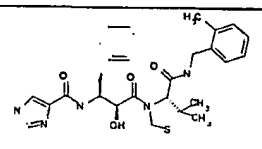
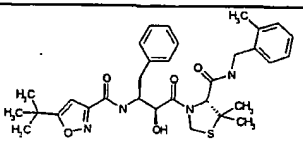
Example No.	Ave. K_i (nM)	Ave CPE EC_{50} (mM)	EC_{50} or IC_{50} (mM)
B21	4.6	0.598	
B22	1.8	1.613	
B23	0.42	1.42	
B24	5.5	2.316	
B25	2.7	1.794	
B26	2.9	1.712	
B27	3.5		
B28	153		
B29	0.12	1.256	
B30	1.1	1.227	
B31	1.5	1.316	
B32	4.9		
B33	1.2	1.286	
B34			
B35			
B36	< 0.1	0.615	
B37	0.11	0.736	
B38			
B39	0.16		
B40	2.8	1.396	
B41	0.15		
B42	0.73		
B43	0.2		
B44	0.76	0.629	
B45	19.7		
B46	12.5		
B47	6.9		
B48	12	> 3.2	
B49	17.2		
C1	0.38	0.627	0.427
C3	1.3	0.5	
C4	4.2		
C4	69		
C5	3.2		
C6	< 0.1	0.164	1.475
C7	7.9		
C8	0.26	0.447	
C9	0.34	0.233	
C10	36		
C11	1.1	1.562	
D1	<0.01	0.052	0.601
D3	0.5	0.162	1.954
D4	0.7	0.016	1.954

* IC_{50} (mM) Data was determined at Virologic Inc against the 46I, 84V, 90M virus

The following compounds have been prepared according to the procedures described herein and have demonstrated the noted activity:

MOLSTRUCTURE	K _i	EC ₅₀	MOLSTRUCTURE	K _i	EC ₅₀
	209	10		1700	10
	0.1	0.053		62	
	0.75				
	0.1	0.072		1.5	0.076
	0.2	0.113		0.73	0.141
	0.36	0.144		0.24	0.158
				0.26	0.207
	0.17	0.289		0.11	0.334

MOLSTRUCTURE	K _i	EC ₅₀	MOLSTRUCTURE	K _i	EC ₅₀
	0.2	0.585		9.6	0.723
	4.7	1.064		1.1	1.114
	2.5	1.221		7.4	
	2.6	1.3095		2.6	1.3095
	3.4			3.7	1.332
	72			2.3	1.378
	11.1	1.401		2.6	1.416
	2.1	1.488		14	1.512
	18.5			19.5	3

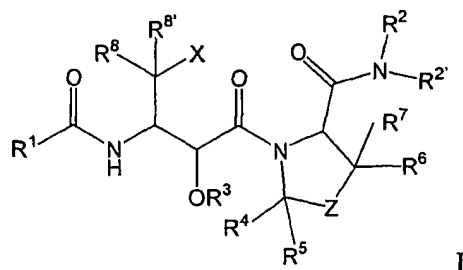
MOLSTRUCTURE	K _i	EC ₅₀	MOLSTRUCTURE	K _i	EC ₅₀
	12.1			10.5	3.2
	17.3	3.303		16.8	3.745
	13.1			0.1	
	28	4.132		0.1	
	24.6	4.951		55.8	10
	214	10			

The following compounds have been prepared according to the procedures described herein and have demonstrated the noted activity:

- 5 While the invention has been described in terms of preferred embodiments and specific examples, those skilled in the art will recognize that various changes and modifications can be made through routine experimentation without departing from the spirit and scope of the invention. Thus, the invention should be understood as not being limited by the foregoing detailed description, but as being defined by the appended
- 10 claims and their equivalents.

WE CLAIM:

1. A compound having the Formula I:

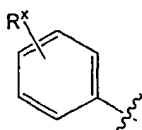


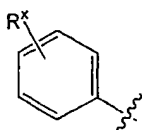
wherein:

R^1 is a 5- or 6-membered mono-cyclic carbocyclic or heterocyclic group, wherein said carbocyclic or heterocyclic group is saturated, partially unsaturated or fully unsaturated and is unsubstituted or substituted by one or more suitable substituents;

R^2 is a substituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkenyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkynyl group, a substituted phenyl group, a substituted phenylalkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted phenylalkenyl group or a substituted or unsubstituted phenylalkynyl group,

$R^{2'}$ is H or a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl group;



X is , wherein R^x is H or one or more suitable substituents;

Z is S, O, SO, SO₂, CH₂ or CFH;

R^3 is H or a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_4 alkyl group;

R^4 , R^5 , R^6 and R^7 are independently selected from H or a C_1 - C_6 alkyl group; and

R^8 and $R^{8'}$ are independently selected from H, halo, a C_1 - C_4 aliphatic group or a C_1 - C_4 halo-substituted aliphatic group;

where any of said substituted alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl groups are substituted by one or more suitable substituents;

provided that said 5- or 6-membered mono-cyclic heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl or heteroaryl group contains at least two heteroatoms when R^2 is a

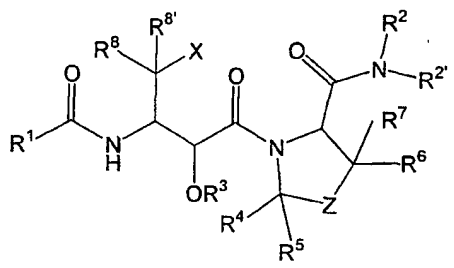
substituted phenyl group, a substituted phenylalkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted phenylalkenyl group or a substituted or unsubstituted phenylalkynyl group; or

provided that said alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl moiety of said substituted phenylalkyl, phenylalkenyl or phenylalkynyl group is substituted by one or more substituents selected from halo or keto; or

provided that said substituted phenyl group or phenyl moiety of said substituted phenylalkyl, phenylalkenyl or phenylalkynyl group is substituted by one or more suitable substituents other than halo or methyl;

or a prodrug, pharmaceutically acceptable salt, pharmaceutically active metabolite, or pharmaceutically acceptable solvate thereof.

2. A compound having the Formula I:



I

wherein:

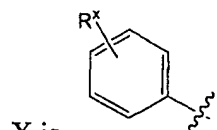
R¹ is a 5- or 6-membered monocyclic cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, aryl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl or heteroaryl group, where said cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, aryl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl or heteroaryl group is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from alkyl, haloalkyl, amino, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, alkylenedioxy, di-haloalkylenedioxy, aryloxy, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkylalkoxy, cycloalkenoxy, cycloalkenylalkoxy, heterocycloalkoxy, heterocycloalkylalkoxy, heterocycloalkenyloxy, heterocycloalkenylalkoxy, heteroaryloxy, alkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy, heteroarylcarbonyloxy, alkylamino, dialkylamino, keto, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, alkylcarbonylamino, alkylthio, haloalkylthio and arylthio, wherein any of the alkyl, alkylene, aryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl moieties present in the above substituents are further substituted by one or more groups independently selected from

alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, nitro, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, halogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, aryloxy, mercapto, alkylthio, haloalkylthio and arylthio groups;

R^2 is a substituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkenyl group, or a substituted or unsubstituted alkynyl group, wherein said alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl group is a straight or branched chained group, and

where said substituted alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl group is substituted by one or more substituents independently selected from amino, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, aryloxy, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkylalkoxy, cycloalkenyloxy, cycloalkenylalkoxy, heterocycloalkoxy, heterocycloalkylalkoxy, heterocycloalkenyloxy, heterocycloalkenylalkoxy, heteroaryloxy, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, alkylsulfenyl, arylsulfenyl, alkylthio, haloalkylthio, arylthio and heteroarylthio groups, wherein any of the alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl, or heteroaryl moieties present in the above substituents are further substituted by one or more groups independently selected from alkyl, haloalkyl, halogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, alkylthio and haloalkylthio groups;

R^2 is H, methyl, ethyl or propyl, where said methyl, ethyl or propyl is unsubstituted or substituted by halo or hydroxyl;



, wherein R^x is H or one or more substituents independently selected from halogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, hydroxyl, alkylenedioxy, di-haloalkylenedioxy, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkylthio and haloalkylthio;

Z is S, O, SO, SO₂, CH₂ or CFH;

R^3 is H;

R^4 , R^5 , R^6 and R^7 are independently selected from H or methyl; and

R^8 and R^8 are independently selected from H, halogen, methyl, monohalo-methyl, dihalo-methyl and tri-halomethyl;

or a prodrug, pharmaceutically active metabolite or pharmaceutically active salt or solvate thereof.

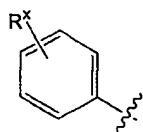
3. The compound according to claim 2, wherein:

R^1 is phenyl, pyrrolyl, pyrrolidinyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, furanyl, thienyl or tetrahydropyridazinyl, where said phenyl, pyrrolyl, pyrrolidinyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, furanyl, thienyl or tetrahydropyridazinyl is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from alkyl, haloalkyl, halogen, and hydroxyl;

R^2 is a substituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkenyl group, or a substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkynyl group, wherein said alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl group is a straight or branched chained group, and

where said substituted alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl group is substituted by one or more substituents independently selected from cyano, halogen and alkylamino;

R^2 is H, methyl or ethyl;



X is , wherein R^X is H, halogen, or alkoxy;

Z is S, O, CH_2 or CFH;

R^3 , R^4 , R^5 , R^8 and R^8 are each H; and

R^6 and R^7 are independently selected from H or methyl;

or a prodrug, pharmaceutically active metabolite or pharmaceutically active salt or solvate thereof.

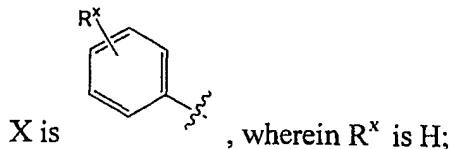
4. The compound according to claim 2, wherein:

R^1 is phenyl, where said phenyl is substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from alkyl, halogen or hydroxyl;

R^2 is a C_1 - C_6 alkenyl group or a C_1 - C_6 alkynyl group, wherein said alkenyl or alkynyl group is a straight or branched chained group, and

where said alkenyl or alkynyl group is unsubstituted or is substituted by one or more halogen substituents;

R^2 is H;



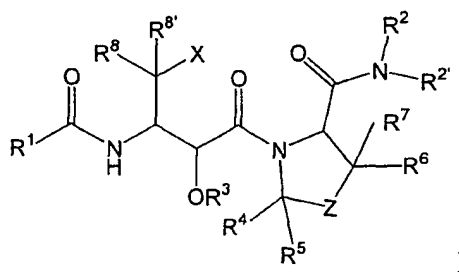
Z is S;

R³, R⁴, R⁵, R⁸ and R^{8'} are each H; and

R⁶ and R⁷ are each methyl;

or a prodrug, pharmaceutically active metabolite or pharmaceutically active salt or solvate thereof.

5. A compound having the Formula I:



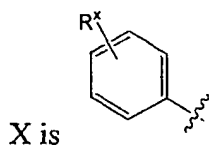
wherein:

R¹ is a 5- or 6-membered mono-cyclic cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, aryl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl or heteroaryl group, where said cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, aryl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl or heteroaryl group is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from alkyl, haloalkyl, amino, cyano, halogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, alkylenedioxy, dihaloalkylenedioxy, aryloxy, cycloalkyloxy, cycloalkylalkoxy, cycloalkenyloxy, cycloalkenylalkoxy, heterocycloalkoxy, heterocycloalkylalkoxy, heterocycloalkenyloxy, heterocycloalkenylalkoxy, heteroaryloxy, alkylcarbonyloxy, arylcarbonyloxy, heteroarylcarbonyloxy, alkylamino, dialkylamino, kato, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, alkylcarbonylamino, alkylthio, haloalkylthio and arylthio, wherein any of the alkyl, alkylene, aryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, heteroaryl moieties present in the above substituents are substituted by one or more groups independently selected from alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, nitro, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, halogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, aryloxy, mercapto, alkylthio, haloalkylthio and arylthio groups;

R^2 is a substituted phenyl group, a substituted phenylalkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted phenylalkenyl group or a substituted or unsubstituted phenylalkynyl group;

where said alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl moiety of said phenylalkyl, phenylalkenyl or phenylalkynyl group is a straight or branched chain moiety;

R^2 is H, methyl, ethyl or propyl, where said methyl, ethyl or propyl is unsubstituted or substituted with halo or hydroxyl;



, wherein R^X is H or one or more substituents independently selected from halogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, hydroxyl, alkylenedioxy, di-haloalkylenedioxy, alkylamino, dialkylamino, alkylthio and haloalkylthio;

Z is S, O, SO, SO₂, CH₂ or CFH;

R^3 is H;

R^4 , R^5 , R^6 and R^7 are independently selected from H or methyl; and

R^8 and R^8 are independently selected from H, halogen, methyl, monohalo-methyl, dihalo-methyl and tri-halomethyl;

provided that said 5- or 6-membered mono-cyclic heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl or heteroaryl group contains at least two heteroatoms; or

provided that said alkyl, alkenyl or alkynyl moiety of said substituted phenylalkyl, phenylalkenyl or phenylalkynyl group is substituted by one or more substituents selected from halo or keto; or

provided that said substituted phenyl group or phenyl moiety of said substituted phenylalkyl, phenylalkenyl or phenylalkynyl group is substituted by one or more substituents other than halo or methyl, where said one or more substituents is independently selected from haloalkyl, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxyalkyl, cycloalkoxyalkyl, alkylcarbonylalkyl, haloalkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, haloalkylthioalkyl, arylthioalkyl, cyanoalkyl, aminoalkyl, alkylaminoalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, heterocycloalkyl, heterocycloalkenyl, heteroaryl, nitro, amino, cyano, hydroxyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, alkenyloxy, alkynyloxy, alkylenedioxy, aryloxy, cycloalkoxy, cycloalkylalkoxy, cycloalkenyloxy, cycloalkenylalkoxy, heterocycloalkoxy, heterocycloalkylalkoxy, heterocycloalkenyloxy, heterocycloalkenylalkoxy, heteroaryloxy, alkylcarbonyl, alkylloxycarbonyl, alkylcarbonyloxy,

arylcarbonyl, arylcarbonyloxy, aryloxy carbonyl, cycloalkylcarbonyl, cycloalkylcarbonyloxy, cycloalkoxy carbonyl, heteroarylcarbonyl, heteroarylcarbonyloxy, heteroaryloxy carbonyl, heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, heterocycloalkylcarbonyloxy, heterocycloalkoxy carbonyl, carboxyl, carbamoyl, formyl, keto, thioketo, sulfo, alkylamino, cycloalkylamino, arylamino, heterocycloalkylamino, heteroarylamino, dialkylamino, alkylaminocarbonyl, cycloalkylaminocarbonyl, arylaminocarbonyl, heterocycloalkylaminocarbonyl, heteroarylaminocarbonyl, dialkylaminocarbonyl, alkylaminothiocarbonyl, cycloalkylaminothiocarbonyl, arylaminothiocarbonyl, heterocycloalkylaminothiocarbonyl, heteroarylaminothiocarbonyl, dialkylaminothiocarbonyl, alkylsulfonyl, arylsulfonyl, alkylsulfenyl, arylsulfenyl, alkylcarbonylamino, cycloalkylcarbonylamino, arylcarbonylamino, heterocycloalkylcarbonylamino, heteroarylcarbonylamino, alkylthiocarbonylamino, cycloalkylthiocarbonylamino, arylthiocarbonylamino, heterocycloalkylthiocarbonylamino, heteroarylthiocarbonylamino, alkylsulfonyloxy, arylsulfonyloxy, alkylsulfonylamino, arylsulfonylamino, mercapto, alkylthio, haloalkylthio, arylthio and heteroarylthio groups, wherein any of the alkyl, alkylene, aryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, or heteroaryl moieties present in the above substituents are unsubstituted or substituted by one or more groups independently selected from alkyl, haloalkyl, halogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, alkylthio and haloalkylthio groups;

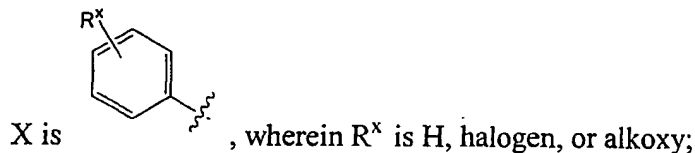
or a prodrug, pharmaceutically active metabolite or pharmaceutically active salt or solvate thereof.

6. The compound according to claim 5, wherein:

R^1 is phenyl, pyrrolyl, pyrrolidinyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, furanyl, thienyl or tetrahydropyridazinyl, where said phenyl, pyrrolyl, pyrrolidinyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, furanyl, thienyl or tetrahydropyridazinyl is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from alkyl, haloalkyl, halogen, and hydroxyl;

R^2 is a substituted phenylalkyl group, where said alkyl moiety of said substituted phenylalkyl group is a straight or branched chain alkyl moiety;

$R^{2'}$ is H, methyl, ethyl or propyl, where said methyl, ethyl or propyl is unsubstituted or substituted with hydroxyl;



Z is S, O, CH₂ or CFH;

R³, R⁴, R⁵, R⁸ and R^{8'} are each H; and

R⁶ and R⁷ are independently selected from H or methyl;

provided that R¹ is selected from isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl or tetrahydropyridazinyl, where said isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl or tetrahydropyridazinyl is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from alkyl, haloalkyl, halogen, and hydroxyl when R² is a substituted or unsubstituted phenylalkyl group or

provided that R¹ is selected from phenyl, pyrrolyl, pyrrolidinyl, isoxazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, furanyl, thienyl or tetrahydropyridazinyl when R² is a substituted phenylalkyl group and said phenyl moiety of said substituted phenylalkyl group comprises one or more substituents other than halo or methyl, where said one or more substituents is independently selected from haloalkyl, amino, hydroxyl, alkoxy, haloalkoxy, alkylenedioxy, di-haloalkylenedioxy, cycloalkylalkyloxy, dialkylamino, alkylsulfonyl and alkylthio;

or a prodrug, pharmaceutically active metabolite or pharmaceutically active salt or solvate thereof.

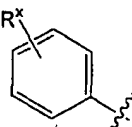
7. The compound according to claim 5, wherein:

R¹ is phenyl, where said phenyl is substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from methyl, halogen or hydroxyl;

R² is a substituted phenylalkyl group, where said alkyl moiety of said substituted phenylalkyl group is a straight or branched chain alky moiety;

where said phenyl moiety of said substituted phenylalkyl group comprises one or more substituents other than halo or methyl, where said one or more substituents is independently selected from trifluoromethyl, amino, hydroxyl, C₁-C₄alkoxy, alkylenedioxy, di-fluoro-alkylenedioxy, cyclopropylmethoxy, di-methyl-amino, methanesulfonyl and methylthio;

R² is H, methyl or ethyl;

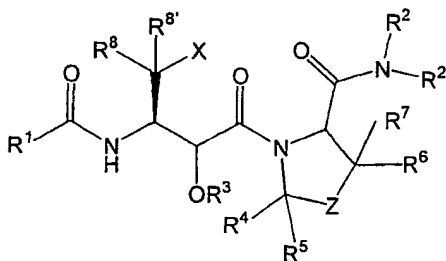
X is , wherein R^x is H;

Z is S or O; and

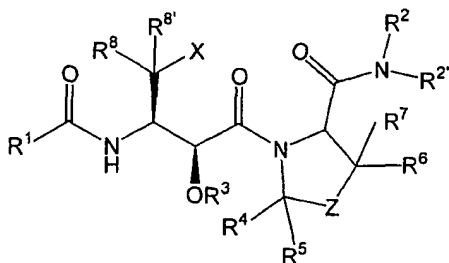
R³, R⁴, R⁵, R⁶, R⁷, R⁸ and R^{8'} are each H;

or a prodrug, pharmaceutically active metabolite or pharmaceutically active salt or solvate thereof.

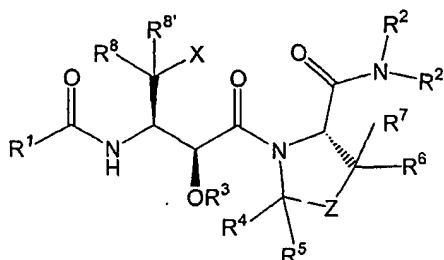
8. The compound, prodrug, pharmaceutically acceptable salt, pharmaceutically active metabolite, or pharmaceutically acceptable solvate according to any one of claims 1, 2 or 5, having the formula:



9. The compound, prodrug, pharmaceutically acceptable salt, pharmaceutically active metabolite, or pharmaceutically acceptable solvate according to any one of claims 1, 2 or 5, having the formula:



10. The compound, prodrug, pharmaceutically acceptable salt, pharmaceutically active metabolite, or pharmaceutically acceptable solvate according to any one of claims 1, 2 or 5, having the formula:



11. A pharmaceutical composition comprising:
- a therapeutically effective amount of at least one HIV agent selected from compounds, prodrugs, pharmaceutically acceptable salts, pharmaceutically active metabolites, and pharmaceutically acceptable solvates defined in any one of claims 1, 2 or 5; and
 - a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent, vehicle, or excipient.
12. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 11, wherein the composition further comprises a therapeutically effective amount of at least one HIV infection/AIDS treatment agent selected from the group consisting of HIV/AIDS antiviral agents, immunomodulators, and anti-infective agents.
13. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 12, wherein the composition further comprises a therapeutically effective amount of at least one antiviral agent selected from the group consisting of non-nucleoside HIV reverse transcriptase inhibitors and nucleoside HIV reverse transcriptase inhibitors.
14. The pharmaceutical composition according to claim 13, further comprising a therapeutically effective amount of at least one HIV protease inhibitor.

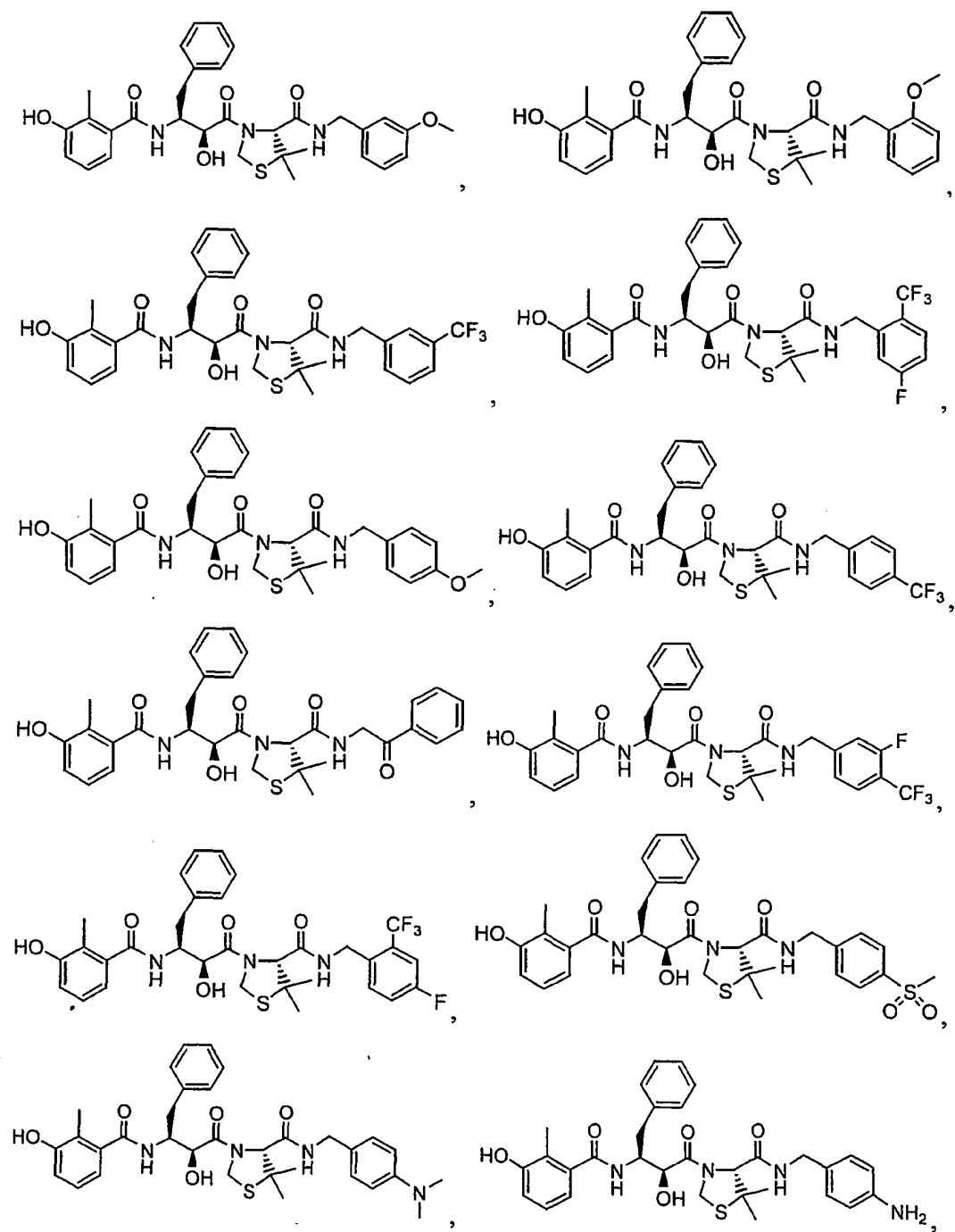
15. A method of treating a mammalian disease condition mediated by HIV protease activity, comprising administering to a mammal in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of at least one compound, prodrug, pharmaceutically acceptable salt, pharmaceutically active metabolite, or pharmaceutically acceptable solvate defined in any one of claims 1, 2 or 5.

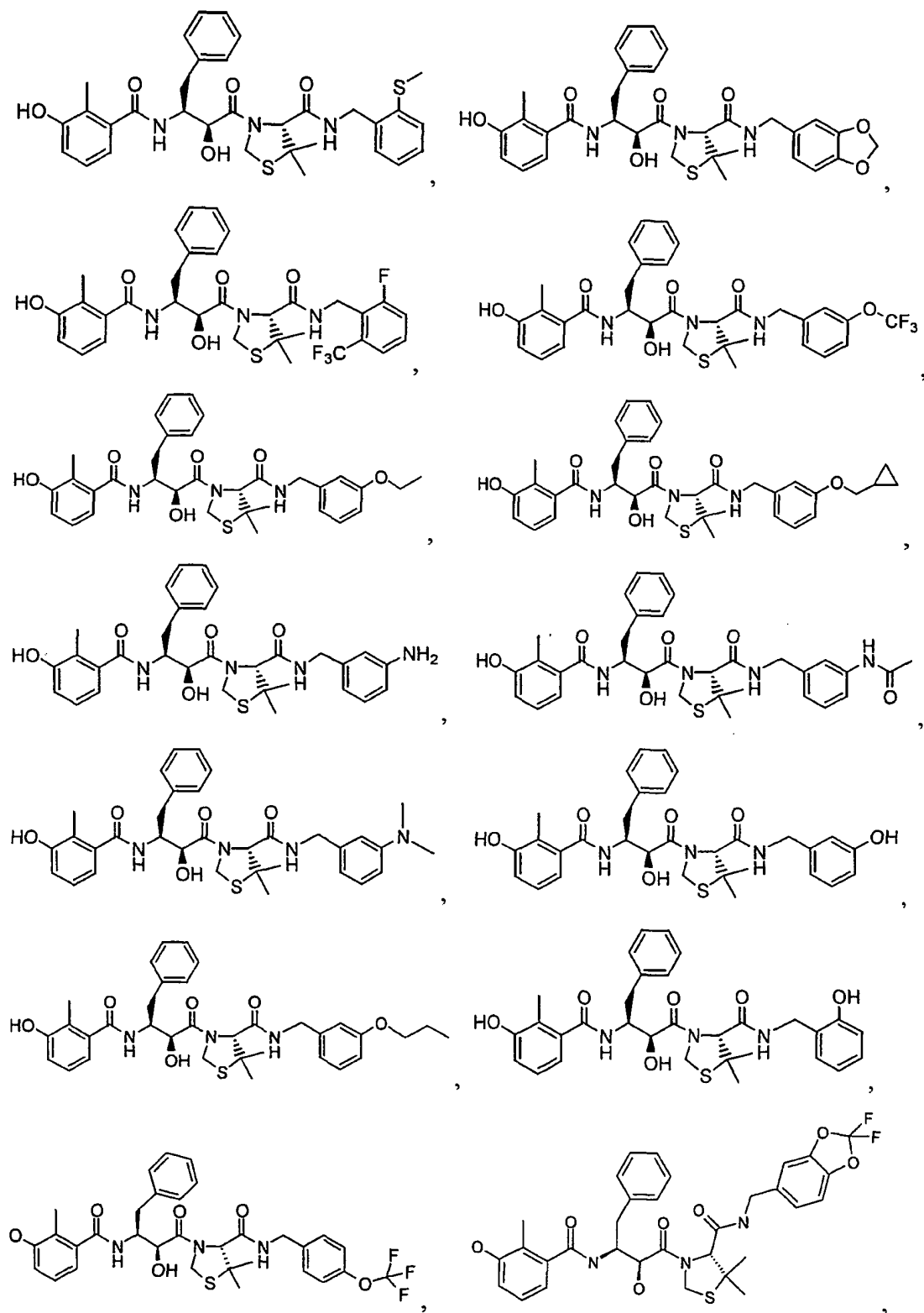
16. A method of inhibiting the activity of HIV protease in a subject in need thereof, comprising contacting the HIV protease with an effective amount of at least one compound, prodrug, pharmaceutically acceptable salt, pharmaceutically active metabolite, or pharmaceutically acceptable solvate defined in any one of claims 1, 2 or 5.

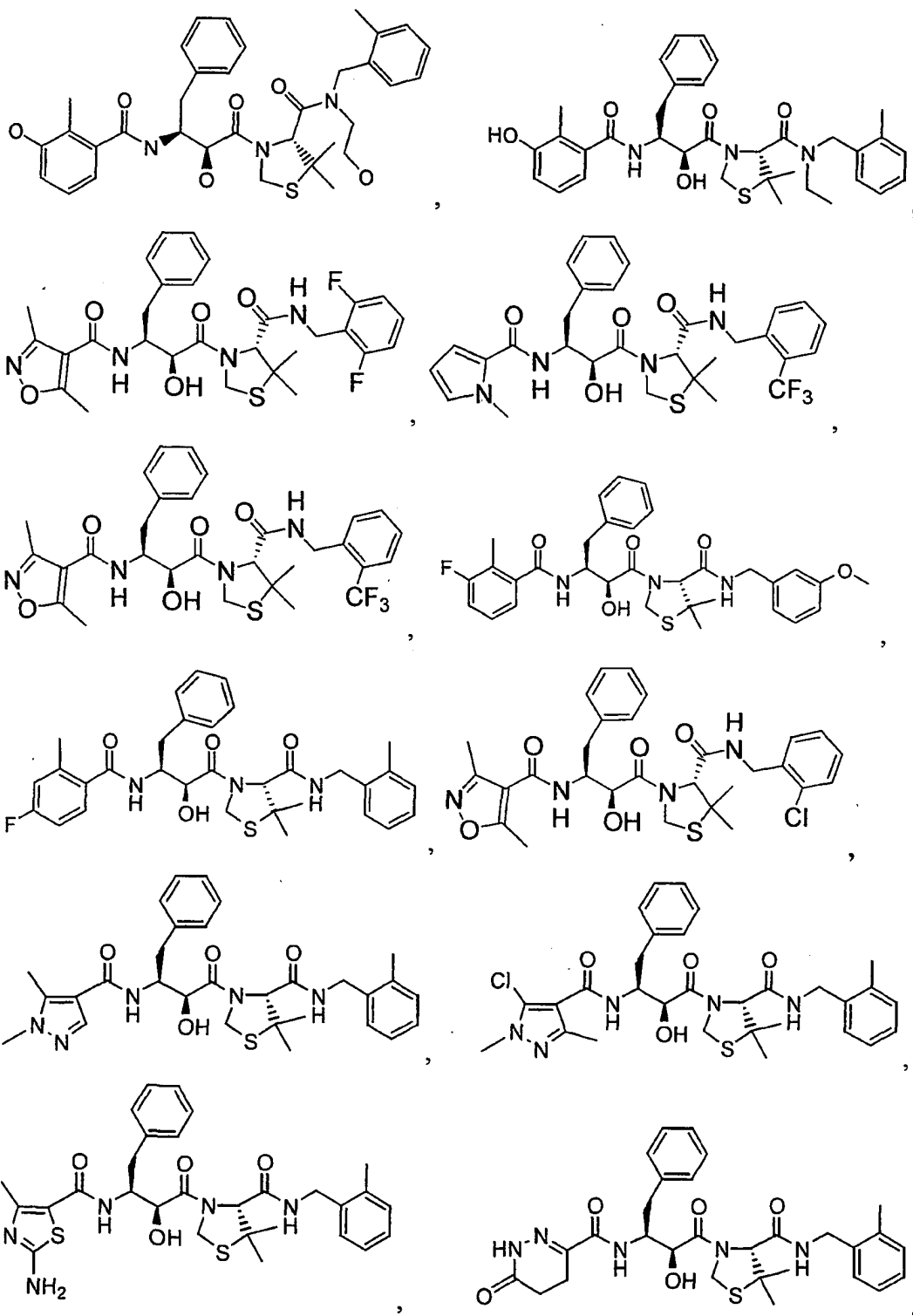
17. A method of preventing or treating infection by HIV in a subject in need thereof comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to any one of claims 1, 2 or 5.

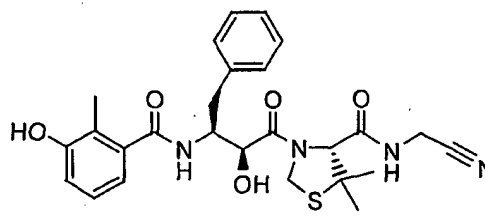
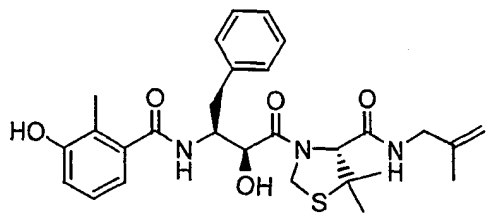
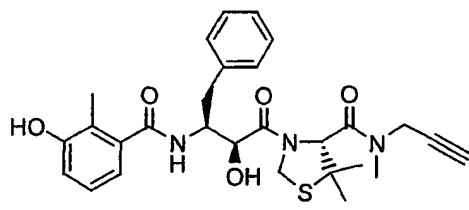
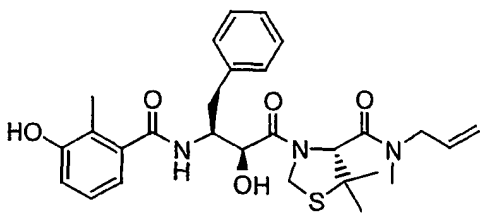
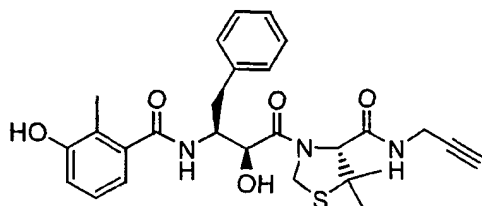
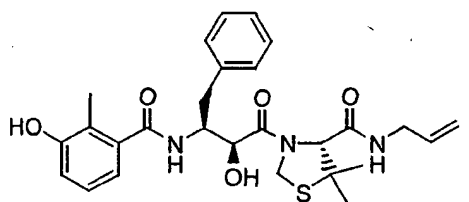
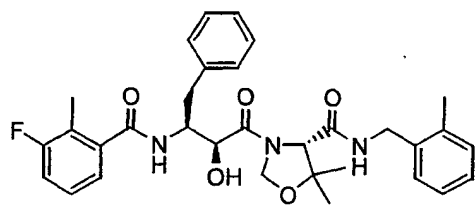
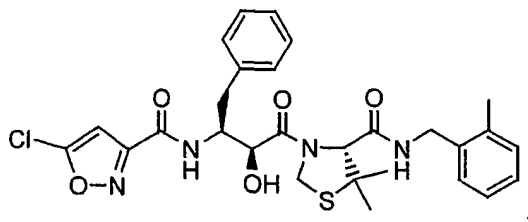
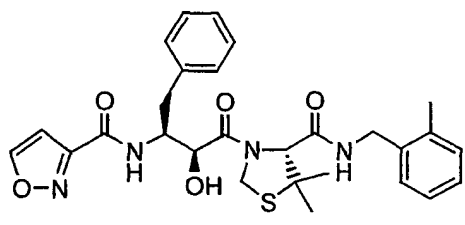
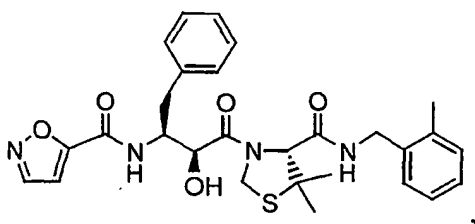
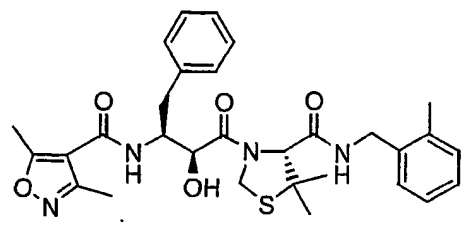
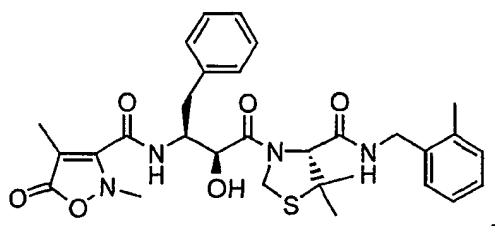
18. The method according to claim 17, wherein the compound is administered in combination with a therapeutically effective amount of at least one HIV infection/AIDS treatment agent selected from the group consisting of HIV/AIDS antiviral agents, immunomodulators, and anti-infective agents.

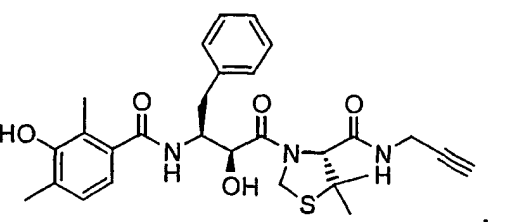
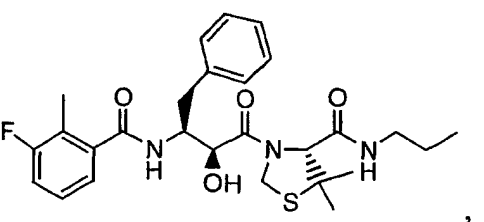
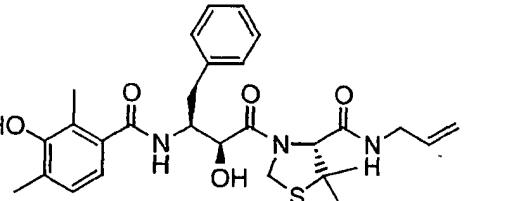
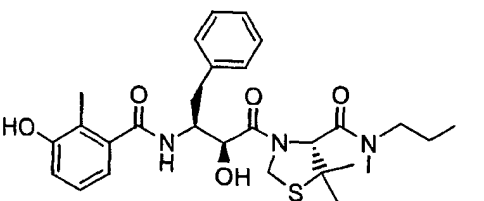
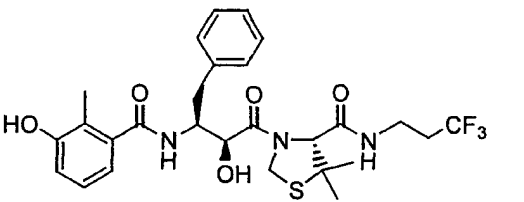
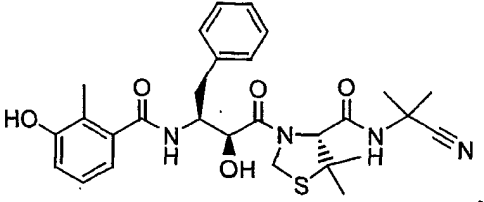
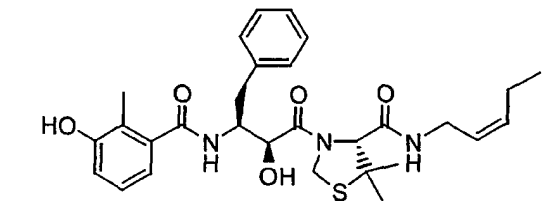
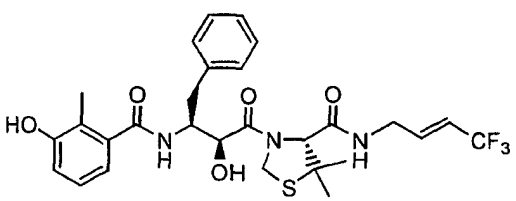
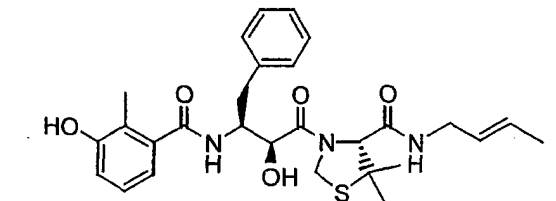
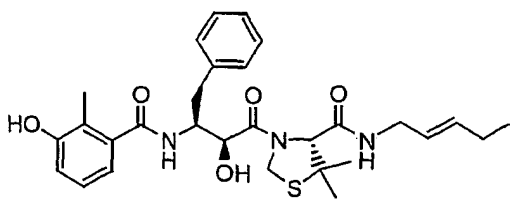
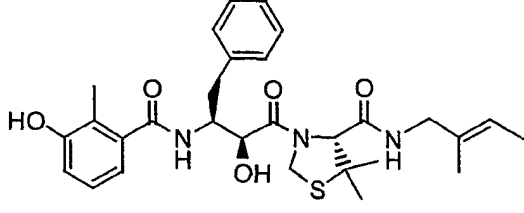
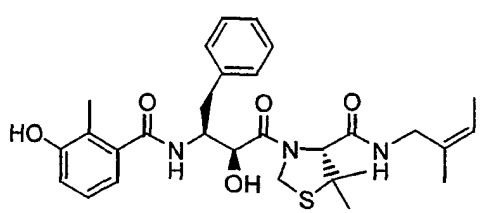
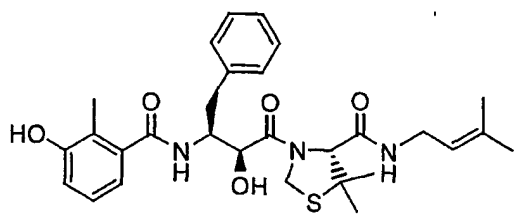
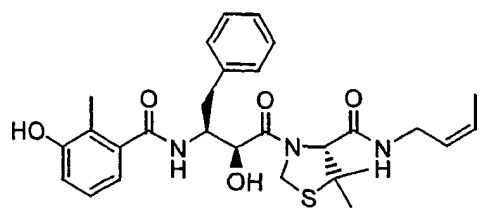
19. A compound selected from



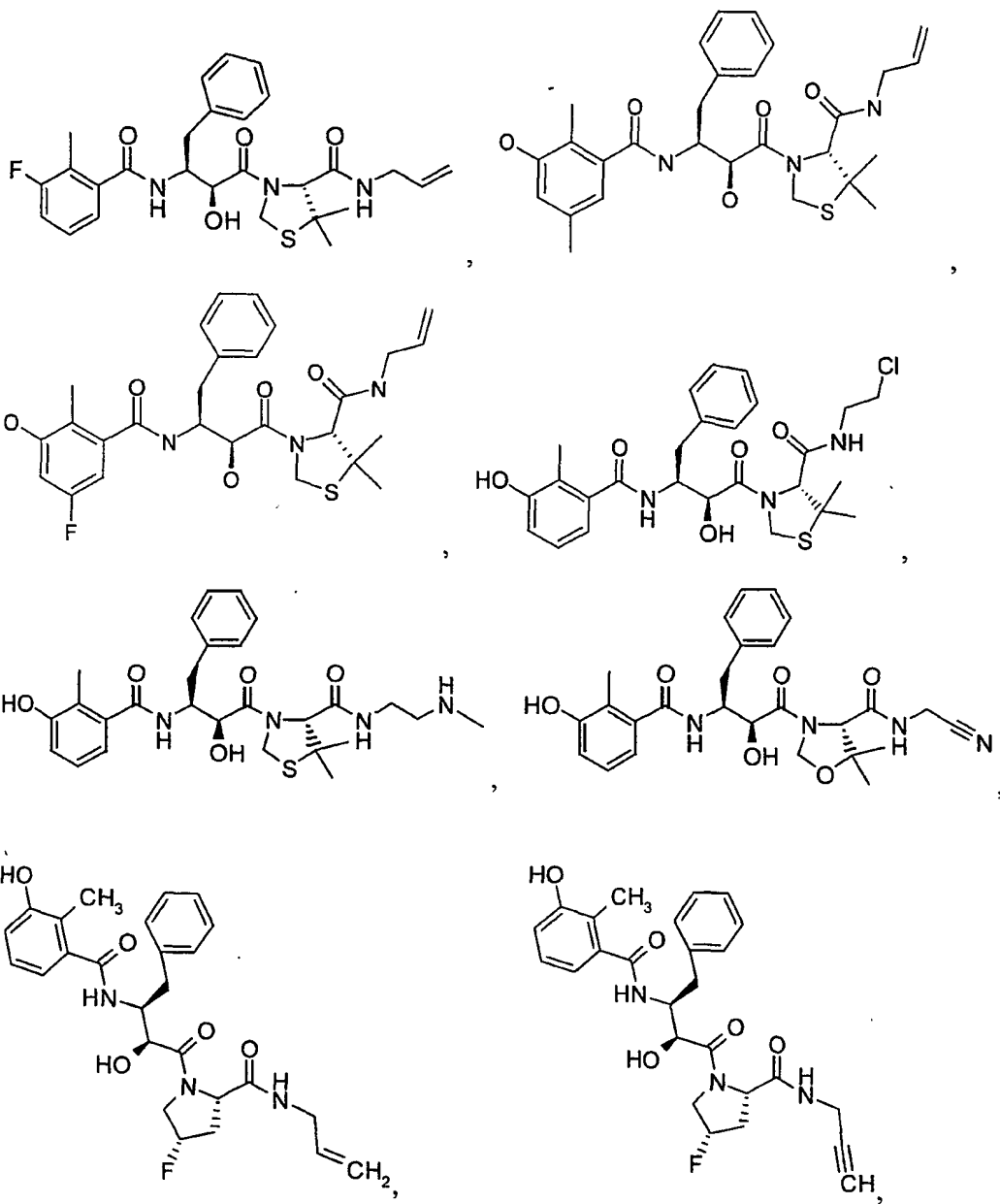




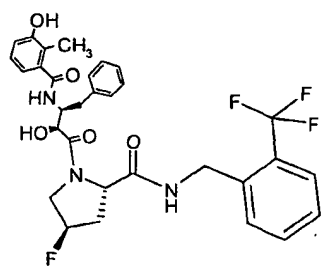
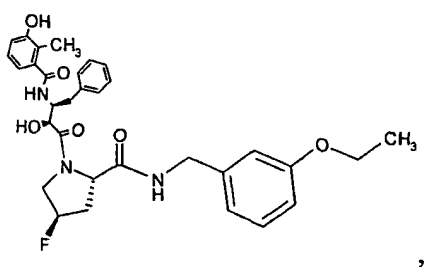
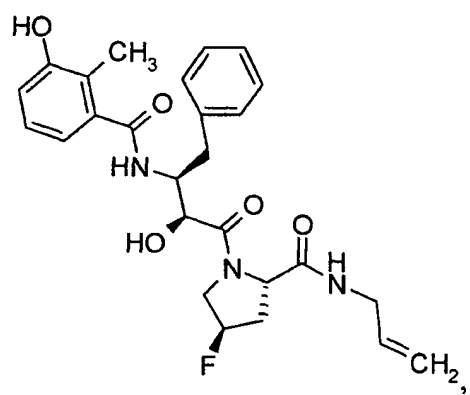
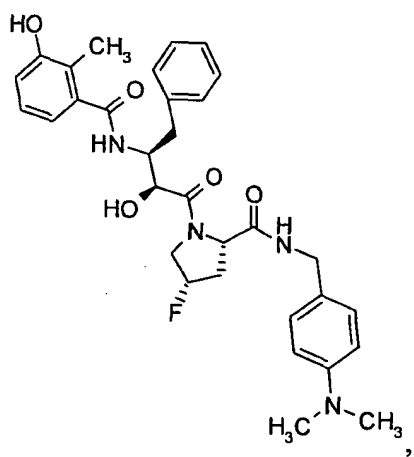
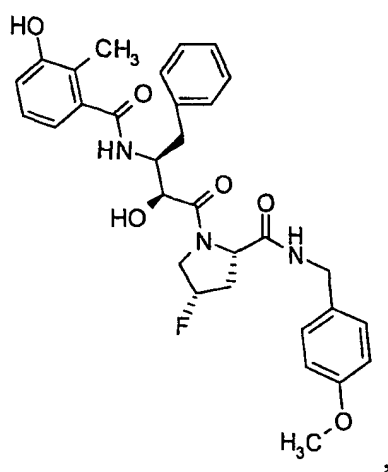
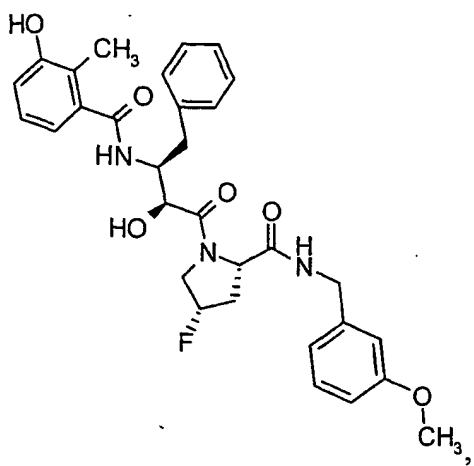




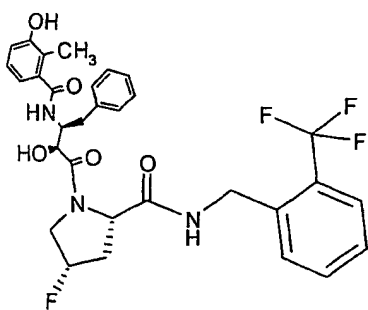
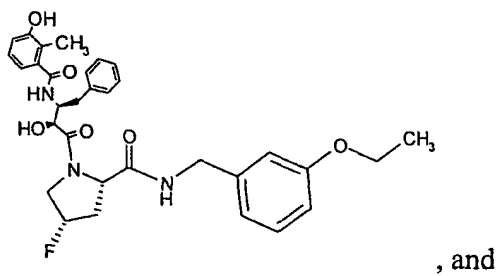
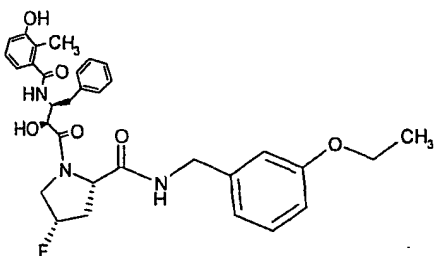
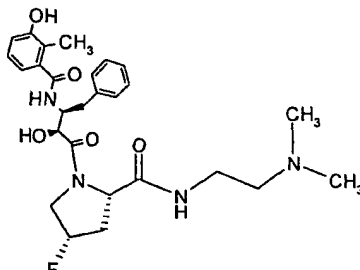
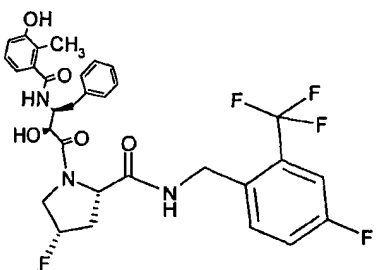
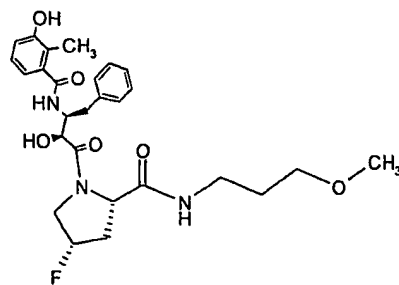
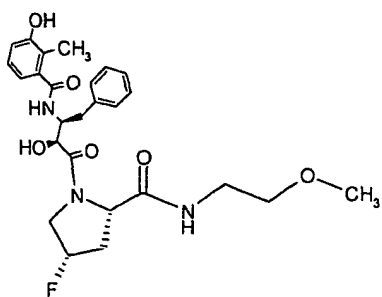
- 159 -



- 160 -



- 161 -



and the prodrugs, pharmaceutically active metabolites, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts and solvates thereof.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

In ☐ national Application No

PCT/US 02/18548

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7 C07D277/06 A61K31/425 C07D417/12 C07D403/12 C07D207/16
A61P31/18

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C07D A61K A61P

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, PAJ, CHEM ABS Data

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	MIMOTO T ET AL: "Structure-Activity Relationship of Small-Sized HIV Protease Inhibitors Containing Allophenylnorstatine" JOURNAL OF MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY, AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY. WASHINGTON, US, vol. 42, no. 10, 24 April 1999 (1999-04-24), pages 1789-1802, XP002192452 ISSN: 0022-2623 cited in the application * see the whole document; in particular compound no. 21h * --- -/--	1-19



Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.



Patent family members are listed in annex.

* Special categories of cited documents :

- *A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- *E* earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- *L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- *O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- *P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- *T* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- *X* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- *Y* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
- *&* document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

5 September 2002

Date of mailing of the international search report

13/09/2002

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Lauro, P

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

In International Application No

PCT/US 02/18548

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	PATENT ABSTRACTS OF JAPAN vol. 1998, no. 12, 31 October 1998 (1998-10-31) & JP 10 182601 A (JAPAN ENERGY CORP), 7 July 1998 (1998-07-07) * see RN=210878-37-8, RN=210878-41-4, RN=210878-44-7, RN=210878-47-0 * abstract -----	1-19
X	EP 0 751 145 A (JAPAN ENERGY CORP) 2 January 1997 (1997-01-02) cited in the application the whole document -----	1-19
X	US 6 222 043 B1 (FUKAZAWA TOMINAGA ET AL) 24 April 2001 (2001-04-24) * see the whole document; in particular formula (IV) and (VI) * -----	1-19

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 02/18548

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
JP 10182601	A	07-07-1998	NONE
EP 0751145	A	02-01-1997	AU 705193 B2 20-05-1999
			AU 5628596 A 06-02-1997
			CA 2179935 A1 31-12-1996
			EP 0751145 A2 02-01-1997
			JP 10025242 A 27-01-1998
			NO 962748 A 02-01-1997
			US 5962640 A 05-10-1999
			US 6222043 B1 24-04-2001
			US 5932550 A 03-08-1999
			ZA 9605472 A 27-01-1997
US 6222043	B1	24-04-2001	AU 705193 B2 20-05-1999
			AU 5628596 A 06-02-1997
			CA 2179935 A1 31-12-1996
			EP 0751145 A2 02-01-1997
			JP 10025242 A 27-01-1998
			NO 962748 A 02-01-1997
			US 5962640 A 05-10-1999
			US 5932550 A 03-08-1999
			ZA 9605472 A 27-01-1997